

Sint Maarten Civil Aviation Authority

Ministry of Tourism, Economic Affairs, Traffic and Telecommunication

BIJLAGE B BEHORENDE BIJ DE REGELING VOORBEREIDING EN UITVOERING VAN VLUCHTEN

SINT MAARTEN CIVIL AVIATION REGULATIONS

PART 8—OPERATIONS

CONTENTS

8.1	General		9
	8.1.1.1	Applicability	9
	8.1.1.2	Definitions	
	8.1.1.3	Abbreviations	13
8.2	General Op	perations Requirements	14
	-	craft Requirements	
	8.2.1.1	Registration Markings	14
	8.2.1.2	Civil Aircraft Airworthiness	
	8.2.1.3	Special Airworthiness Certificate Operational Restrictions	15
	8.2.1.4	Aircraft Instruments and Equipment	
	8.2.1.5	Inoperative Instruments and Equipment	
	8.2.1.6	Civil Aircraft Flight Manual, Marking and Placard Requirements	
	8.2.1.7	Required Aircraft and Equipment Inspections	
	8.2.1.8	Documents to be Carried on Aircraft—All Operations	17
8.3	Aircraft Ma	intenance and Inspection Requirements	18
	8.3.1.1	Applicability	18
	8.3.1.2	General	
	8.3.1.3	Annual Inspections	20
	8.3.1.4	Annual/100 Hour Inspections	
	8.3.1.5	Progressive Inspections	
	8.3.1.6	Continuous Airworthiness Maintenance Inspection	
	8.3.1.7	Changes to Aircraft Maintenance Inspection Programmes	
	8.3.1.8	Required Maintenance	
	8.3.1.9	Maintenance and Inspection Records Retention	
	8.3.1.10	Lease or Sale of Aircraft—Transfer of Maintenance Records	
8.4	•	Requirements	
	8.4.1.1	Composition of the Flightcrew	
	8.4.1.2	Flightcrew Qualifications	
	8.4.1.3	Authorisation in Lieu of a Type Rating	
	8.4.1.4	Licences Required	
	8.4.1.5	Flightcrew—Limitations on Use of Services for Commercial Air Transport	
	8.4.1.6	Rating Required for IFR Operations	
	8.4.1.7 8.4.1.8	Special Authorisation Required for Category II/III Operations Pilot Logbooks	
	8.4.1.9	Pilot Currency—Takeoff and Landings, and Cruise Relief	
	8.4.1.10	Pilot Currency: IFR Operations	
	8.4.1.11	Pilot Currency—General Aviation Operations	
	8.4.1.12	Pilot Privileges and Limitations	
8.5	-	per Duties and Responsibilities	
0.0	8.5.1.1	Authority and Responsibility of the PIC	
	8.5.1.1	Compliance with Local Regulations	
	8.5.1.3	Negligent or Reckless Operations of the Aircraft	
	8.5.1.4	Fitness of Flight Crewmembers	
	0.0.1.1		

	8.5.1.5	Prohibition on Use of Psychoactive Substances, Including Narcotics, Drugs or Alcohol	20
	8.5.1.6	Flight Crewmember Use of Seat Belts and Shoulder Harnesses	
	8.5.1.7	Flight Crewmembers at Duty Stations	
	8.5.1.8	Required Crewmember Equipment	
	8.5.1.9	Compliance with Checklists	
	8.5.1.10	Search and Rescue Information	
	8.5.1.11	Production of Aircraft and Flight Documentation	
	8.5.1.12	Locking of Flight Deck Compartment Door: Commercial Air Transport	
	8.5.1.13	Admission to the Flight Deck—Commercial Air Transport	
	8.5.1.14	Admission of Inspector to the Flight Deck	
	8.5.1.15	Duties During Critical Phases of Flight: Commercial Air Transport	
	8.5.1.16	Manipulation of the Controls—Commercial Air Transport	
	8.5.1.17	Simulated Abnormal Situations in Flight: Commercial Air Transport	
	8.5.1.18	Completion of the Technical Log—Commercial Air Transport and Aerial Work	
	8.5.1.19	Reporting Mechanical Irregularities	
	8.5.1.20	Reporting of Facility and Navigation Aid Inadequacies	
	8.5.1.21	Reporting of Hazardous Conditions	33
	8.5.1.22	Reporting of Incidents	
	8.5.1.23	Accident Notification	
	8.5.1.24	Operation of Cockpit Voice and Flight Data Recorders	34
	8.5.1.25	Crewmember Oxygen—Minimum Supply and Use	
	8.5.1.26	Portable Electronic Devices	
	8.5.1.27	Carriage of Dangerous Goods	
	8.5.1.28	Microphones	35
8.6	Flight Plan	ning and Supervision	36
	8.6.1.1	Submission of a Flight Plan	36
	8.6.1.2	Air Traffic Control Flight Plan—Commercial Air Transport	
	8.6.1.3	Contents of a Flight Plan.	
	8.6.1.4	Planned Reclearance	
	8.6.1.5	Changes to a Flight Plan	
	8.6.1.6	Closing a Flight Plan	
		ght Planning and Preparation	
	8.6.2.1	Aircraft Airworthiness and Safety Precautions	38
		Adequacy of Operating Facilities	
	8.6.2.3	Weather Reports and Forecasts	
	8.6.2.4	Weather Limitations for VFR Flights	
	8.6.2.5	IFR Destination Aerodromes	
	8.6.2.6	IFR Destination Alternate Requirement	
	8.6.2.7	IFR Alternate Aerodrome Selection Criteria	
	8.6.2.8	OffShore Alternates for Helicopter Operations	41
	8.6.2.9	Takeoff Alternate Aerodromes—Commercial Air Transport Operations	41
	8.6.2.10	Maximum Distance from an Adequate Aerodrome for Twin-engined Aeroplanes	
		Without an ETOPS Approval	41
	8.6.2.11	Extended Range Operations with Twin-Engined Aeroplanes	43
	8.6.2.12	En Route Alternate Aerodromes—ETOPS Operations	43
	8.6.2.13	Fuel, Oil, and Oxygen Planning and Contingency Factors	44
	8.6.2.14	Minimum Fuel Supply for VFR Flights	45
	8.6.2.15	Minimum Fuel Supply for IFR Flights	45
	8.6.2.16	Flight Planning Document Distribution and Retention—Commercial Air Transport	45

	8.6.2.17	Aircraft Loading, Mass and Balance	46
	8.6.2.18	Maximum Allowable Mass to be Considered on All Load Manifests	
	8.6.2.19	Flight Release Required—Commercial Air Transport	
	8.6.2.20	Operational Flight Plan—Commercial Air Transport	47
8.7	Aircraft Op	erating and Performance Limitations	47
	8.7.1 All	Aircraft	47
	8.7.1.1	Applicability	47
	8.7.1.2	General	
	8.7.1.3	Aircraft Performance Calculations	
	8.7.1.4	General Mass and Obstruction Clearance Limitations	48
	8.7.2 Air	craft Used in Commercial Air Transport	48
	8.7.2.1	Applicability	48
	8.7.2.2	General	49
	8.7.2.3	Single and Multi-engine Aeroplane Operations	
	8.7.2.4	Aircraft Performance Calculations	
	8.7.2.5	Takeoff Limitations	
	8.7.2.6	En Route Limitations- Aeroplane—All Engines Operating	
	8.7.2.7	En Route Limitations—One Engine Inoperative	
	8.7.2.8	En Route Limitations—Two Engines Inoperative	
	8.7.2.9	Landing Limitations	
	8.7.2.10	Additional Requirements for Class 3 Helicopters Operating in IMC	
8.8	-	S	
	8.8.1 All	Operations	57
	8.8.1.1	Operation of Aircraft on the Ground	57
	8.8.1.2	Takeoff Conditions	57
	8.8.1.3	Flight into Known or Expected Icing	57
	8.8.1.4	Altimeter Settings	58
	8.8.1.5	Minimum Safe Altitudes—General	
	8.8.1.6	Minimum Safe VFR Altitudes	
	8.8.1.7	Instrument Approach Operating Minima	59
	8.8.1.8	Category II and III Operations—General Operating Rules	
	8.8.1.9	Category II and Category III Manual	
	8.8.1.10	Exemption from Certain Category II Operations	
	8.8.1.11	Diversion Decision—Engine Inoperative	61
	8.8.1.12	Operating Near Other Aircraft—Including Formation Flights	
	8.8.1.13	Right-of-Way Rules—Except Water Operations	
	8.8.1.14	Right-of-Way Rules—Water Operations	
	8.8.1.15	Use of Aircraft Lights	
	8.8.1.16	Simulated Instrument Flight	
	8.8.1.17	Inflight Simulation of Abnormal Situations	
	8.8.1.18	Dropping, Spraying, Towing	
	8.8.1.19	Aerobatic Flight	
	8.8.1.20	Flight Test Areas and Bostrieted Areas	
	8.8.1.21	Prohibited Areas and Restricted Areas	
	8.8.1.22	Operations in MNPS or RVSM Airspace Operations on or in the Vicinity of a Controlled or an Uncontrolled Aerodrome	
	8.8.1.23 8.8.1.24	Aerodrome Traffic Pattern Altitudes—Turbojet, Turbofan, or Large Aircraft	
	8.8.1.25	Compliance with Visual and Electronic Glide Slopes	
	0.0.1.20	Compilation with visual and Liectionic Glide Slopes	00

8.8.1.26	Restriction or Suspension of Operations: Commercial Air Transport	66
8.8.1.27	Continuation of Flight when Destination Aerodrome is Temporarily Restricted— Commercial Air Transport	67
8.8.1.28	Interception	67
8.8.1.29	Noise Abatement Procedures	
8.8.1.30	Single Pilot Operations	
8.8.1.31	Single Engine AeroPlane Operations	
8.8.1.32	Aeroplane Operating Procedures for Rates of Climb and Descent	
	ntrol of Air Traffic	
8.8.2.1	ATC Clearances	68
8.8.2.2	Adherence to ATC Clearances	
8.8.2.3	Communications	
8.8.2.4	Route to be Flown	
8.8.2.5	Inadvertent Changes	
8.8.2.6	ATC Clearance—Intended Changes	
8.8.2.7	Position Reports	
8.8.2.8	Operations on or in the Vicinity of a Controlled Aerodrome	
8.8.2.9	Unlawful Interference	71
8.8.2.10	Time Checks	72
8.8.2.11	Universal Signals	72
8.8.3 VFI	R Flight Rules	
8.8.3.1	Visual Meteorological Conditions	72
8.8.3.2	VFR Weather Minimums for Takeoff and Landing	
8.8.3.3	Special VFR Operations	73
8.8.3.4	VFR Cruising Altitudes	
8.8.3.5	ATC Clearances for VFR Flights	74
8.8.3.6	VFR Flights Requiring ATC Authorisation	
8.8.3.7	Weather Deterioration Below VMC	74
8.8.3.8	Changing from VFR to IFR	
8.8.3.9	Two-way Radio Communication Failure in VFR	
	Flight Rules	
8.8.4.1	Applicability	
8.8.4.2	IFR in Controlled Airspace	
8.8.4.3	IFR Flights Outside Controlled Airspace	76
8.8.4.4	IFR Takeoff Minimums for Commercial Air Transport	
8.8.4.5	Minimum Altitudes for IFR Operations	
8.8.4.6	Minimum Altitudes for Use of an Autopilot	
8.8.4.7	IFR Cruising Altitude or Flight Level in Controlled Airspace	
8.8.4.8	IFR Cruising Altitude or Flight Level in Uncontrolled Airspace	
8.8.4.9	IFR Radio Communications	
8.8.4.10	Operation Under IFR in Controlled Airspace—Malfunction Reports	
8.8.4.11	Continuation of IFR Flight Toward a Destination	
8.8.4.12	Instrument Approach Procedures and IFR Landing Minimums	
8.8.4.13	Commencing an Instrument Approach—Commercial Air Transport	
8.8.4.14	Instrument Approaches to Civil Aerodromes	
8.8.4.15	Operation Below DH or MDA	
8.8.4.16	Landing During Instrument Meteorological Conditions	
8.8.4.17	Execution of a Missed Approach Procedure	
8.8.4.18	Change from IFR Flight to VFR Flight	81

		Two-Way Radio Communications Failure in IFR	
	8.8.4.20	Threshold Crossing Height for Precision Approaches	82
8.9	Passengers	and Passenger Handling	82
		Passenger Carrying Operations	
	8.9.1.1	Unacceptable Conduct	82
	8.9.1.2	Refuelling with Passengers Onboard	
	8.9.1.3	Passenger Seats, Safety Belts, and Shoulder Harnesses	
	8.9.1.4	Passenger Briefing	
	8.9.1.5	Inflight Emergency Instruction	
	8.9.1.6	Passenger Oxygen—Minimum Supply and Use	
	8.9.1.7	Alcohol or Drugs	
		mmercial Air Transport Passenger Carrying Operations	
	8.9.2.1	Passenger Compliance with Instructions	
	8.9.2.2	Denial of Transportation.	
	8.9.2.3	Carriage of Persons Without Compliance with these Passenger-Carrying	
	0.9.2.3	Requirements	84
	8.9.2.4	Cabin Crew at Duty Stations	
	8.9.2.5	Evacuation Capability	
	8.9.2.6	Arming of Automatic Emergency Exits	
	8.9.2.7	Accessibility of Emergency Exits and Equipment	
	8.9.2.8	Stops Where Passengers Remain onboard	
	8.9.2.9	Passenger Loading and Unloading – AOC	
	8.9.2.10	Carriage of Persons with Reduced Mobility	
	8.9.2.11	Exit Row Seating	
	8.9.2.12	Prohibition Against Carriage of Weapons	
	8.9.2.13	Oxygen for Medical Use by Passengers	
	8.9.2.14	Carry-on Baggage	
	8.9.2.15	Carriage of Cargo in Passenger Compartments	
	8.9.2.16	Passenger Information Signs	
	8.9.2.17	Required Passenger Briefings	
	8.9.2.18	Passenger Briefing—Extended Overwater Operations	
	8.9.2.19	Passenger Seat Belts	
	8.9.2.20	Passenger Seat Backs	
	8.9.2.21	Stowage of Food, Beverage and Passenger Service	
	8.9.2.22	Securing of Items of Mass in Passenger Compartment	
8.10	Crewmemb	er and Flight Operations Officer Qualifications: Commercial Air Transport	
	8.10.1.1	Limitation of Privileges of Pilots who have Attained their 60th Birthday and	
	0.10.1.1	Curtailment of Privileges of Pilots who have Attained their 65th Birthday	93
	8.10.1.2	Use of light Simulation Training Devices	93
	8.10.1.3	Approval of a Flight Simulation Training Device for Credit in Training and	
	0.10.1.0	Checking	94
	8.10.1.4	Licence Requirements for PIC	94
	8.10.1.5	Licence Requirements for Co-pilot and Cruise Relief Pilot	94
	8.10.1.6	Flight Engineer Licence Requirements	94
	8.10.1.7	One Pilot Qualified to Perform Flight Engineer Functions	
	8.10.1.8	Persons Qualified to Flight Release	
	8.10.1.9	Company Procedures Indoctrination	95
	8.10.1.10	Initial Dangerous Goods Training	
	8.10.1.11	Initial Security Training	95

		Initial Crew Resource Management	
	8.10.1.13	Initial Emergency Equipment Drills	
	8.10.1.14 8.10.1.15	Initial Aircraft Ground Training	
	8.10.1.16	Aircraft Differences	
	8.10.1.17	Reserved	
	8.10.1.18	Introduction of New Equipment or Procedures	
		Aircraft and Instrument Proficiency Checks	97 QR
	8.10.1.20	Re-establishing Recency of Experience—Flightcrew	
	8.10.1.21	Pairing of Low Experience Crewmembers	
	8.10.1.22	Flight Engineer and Flight Navigator Proficiency Checks	
	8.10.1.23	Competence Checks—Cabin Crewmembers	
	8.10.1.24	Competence Checks—Flight Operations Officers	
	8.10.1.25	Supervised Line Flying—Pilots	
	8.10.1.26	Supervised Line Flying—Flight Engineers	
	8.10.1.27	Supervised Line Experience—Cabin Crewmembers	
	8.10.1.28	Line Observations—Flight Operations Officers	
	8.10.1.29		
	8.10.1.30	PIC Low Minimums Authorisation	101
	8.10.1.31	Designated Special Aerodromes and Heliports—PIC Qualification	101
	8.10.1.32	Recurrent Training—Flight crewmembers	102
	8.10.1.33	Recurrent Training and Re-establishment of Qualifications—Cabin Crewmembers	102
	8.10.1.34	Recurrent Training and Re-establishment of Qualifications—Flight Operations Officers	
	8.10.1.35	Flight Instructor Qualifications	
	8.10.1.36	Flight Instructor Training	
	8.10.1.37	Check Airman Designation	
	8.10.1.38	Check Airman Qualifications	104
	8.10.1.39	Check Airman Training	105
	8.10.1.40	Single – pilot Operations Under IFR or at Night	
	8.10.1.41	Reserved	
	8.10.1.42	Monitoring of Training and Checking Activities	
	8.10.1.43	Termination of a Proficiency, Competence or Line Check	106
	8.10.1.44	Recording of Crewmember Qualifications	
		Reserved	
		Eligibility Period	
		Reductions in Requirements	
	8.10.1.48	Records of Cosmic Radiation	107
8.11	Fatigue Mar	nagement	108
	8.11.1.1	Applicability	
	8.11.1.2	Managing Fatigue-related Safety Risks	
8.12	-	, Flight Duty Periods, Duty Periods, and Rest Periods for Fatigue Management	
	8.12.1.1	Applicability	
	8.12.1.2	Duty and Rest Periods	
	8.12.1.3	Duty Aloft	
	8.12.1.4	Maximum Number of Flight Time Hours	
	8.12.1.5	Compliance with Scheduling Requirements	
	8.12.1.6	Special Flight Duty Schemes	
	8.12.1.7	Flight Time, Duty and Rest Period Records	111

8.13 Flight Release	ase—Commercial Air Transport	111
8.13.1.1	Applicability	111
8.13.1.2	Qualified Persons Required for Operational Control Functions	112
8.13.1.3	Functions Associated with Operational Control	112
8.13.1.4	Operational Control Duties	113
8.13.1.5	Contents of a Flight Release/Operational Flight Plan	113
8.13.1.6	Flight Release—Aircraft Requirements	
8.13.1.7	Flight Release—Facilities and NotAMs	114
8.13.1.8	Flight Release—Weather Reports and Forecasts	114
8.13.1.9	Flight Release—in Icing Conditions	114
8.13.1.10	Flight Release—under VFR or IFR	115
8.13.1.11	Flight Release—Minimum Fuel Supply	115
8.13.1.12	Flight Release—Aircraft Loading and Performance	115
8.13.1.13	Flight Release—Amendment or Re-release En Route	115
8.13.1.14	Flight Release—with Airborne Weather Radar Equipment	115
IS: 8.2.1.5	Inoperative Instruments and Equipment	110
IS: 8.7.2.2(b)	General – Rotorcraft Class 1, 2, and 3 Code of Performance	110 118
IS: 8.7.2.3	Single and Multi-engine Aeroplane Operations	
IS: 8.8.1.7	Instrument Approach Operating Minima	
IS: 8.8.1.9	Category II and III Manual	
IS: 8.8.1.28	Interception of Civil Aircraft	
IS: 8.8.2.11	Universal Aviation Signals	
IS: 8.10.1.10	Initial Dangerous Goods Training	
IS: 8.10.1.12	Initial Crew Resource Management Training	
IS: 8.10.1.13	Initial Emergency Equipment Drills	
IS: 8.10.1.14(c)	Initial Aircraft Ground Training—Flight Crew	
IS: 8.10.1.14 (d)	Initial Aircraft Ground Training—Cabin Crew Members	
IS: 8.10.1.15(d)	Initial Aircraft Ground Training—Flight Operations Officer	
IS: 8.10.1.15	Initial Aircraft Flight Training	
IS: 8.10.1.16	Initial Specialised Operations Training	
IS: 8.10.1.17	Aircraft Differences	
IS: 8.10.1.20	Aircraft and Instrument Proficiency Check—Pilot	
IS: 8.10.1.22	Pairing of Low Experience Crew Members	
IS: 8.10.1.24	Competence Checks—Cabin Crew Members	
IS: 8.10.1.33	Recurrent Training—Flight Crew	
IS: 8.10.1.34	Recurrent Normal and Emergency Training—Cabin Crew Members	174
IS: 8.10.1.35	Recurrent Training—Flight Operations Officer	176
IS: 8.10.1.37	Flight Instructor Training	
IS: 8.10.1.39	Check Airman Training	
IS: 8.12.1.2	Duty and Rest Periods	

8.1 GENERAL

8.1.1.1 APPLICABILITY

- (a) SMCAR Part 8 prescribes the requirements for:
 - (1) Operations conducted by a flight crewmember certified in Sint Maarten while operating aircraft registered in Sint Maarten.
 - (2) Operations of foreign aircraft registered in another State by Sint Maarten AOC holders.
 - (3) Operations of aircraft within Sint Maarten by flightcrew or AOC holders of another State.
- (b) For operations outside of Sint Maarten, all Sint Maarten pilots and operators shall comply with these requirements unless compliance would result in a violation of the laws of the State in which the operation is conducted.

Note 1: Where a particular requirement is applicable only to a particular segment of aviation operations, it will be identified by a reference to those particular operations, such as "commercial air transport" or "small non-turbojet or turbofan aeroplanes."

Note 2: Those specific subsections not applicable to operators of other States will include the phrase "This requirement is not applicable to operators of other States."

8.1.1.2 DEFINITIONS

- (a) For the purpose of SMCAR Part 8, the following definitions shall apply—
 - (1) **Acrobatic flight**. Maneuvers intentionally performed by an aircraft involving an abrupt change in its attitude, an abnormal attitude, or an abnormal variation in speed.
 - (2) **ADS-C agreement**. A reporting plan which establishes the conditions of ADC-C data reporting (i.e., data required by the air traffic services unit and frequency of ADC-C reports which have to be agreed to prior to using ADC-C in the provision of air traffic services).

Note: The terms of the agreement will be exchanged between the ground system and the aircraft by means of a contract, or a series of contracts.

- (3) **Advisory airspace**. An airspace of defined dimensions, or designated route, within which air traffic advisory service is available.
- (4) Aeroplane.
 - (i) Complex Aeroplane [land]. An aeroplane that has all the following characteristics: a retractable landing gear, flaps, and a controllable pitch propeller.
 - (ii) Complex Aeroplane [sea]. An aeroplane that has all the following characteristics: flaps, and controllable pitch propeller.
- (5) **Aerial work**. An aircraft operation in which an aircraft is used for specialized services such as agriculture, construction, photography, surveying, observation and patrol, search and rescue, aerial advertisement, etc.

- (6) Air navigation facility. Any facility used in, available for use in, or designed for use in aid of air navigation, including aerodromes, landing areas, lights, any apparatus or equipment for disseminating weather information, for signaling, for radio directional finding, or for radio or other electrical communication, and any other structure or mechanism having a similar purpose for guiding or controlling flight in the air or the landing and take-off of aircraft.
- (7) **Authority:** The Sint Maarten Civil Aviation Authority (SMCAA).
- (8) Automatic dependent surveillance broadcast (ADS-B). A means by which aircraft, aerodrome vehicles and other objects can automatically transmit and/or receive data such as identification, position and additional data, as appropriate, in a broadcast mode via a data link.
- (9) **Calendar day.** The period of elapsed time, using Coordinated Universal Time or local time, which begins at midnight and ends 24 hours later in the next midnight.
- (10) **Check airman (aeroplane)**. A person who is qualified, and permitted, to conduct an evaluation in an aeroplane, in a flight simulator training device for a particular type of aeroplane, for a particular AOC holder.
- (11) **Check airman (simulator)**. A person who is qualified to conduct an evaluation, but only in a flight simulation training device for a particular type of aircraft, for a particular AOC holder.
- (12) **Controlled flight.** Any flight which is subject to an ATC clearance.
- (13) **Critical engine**. The engine whose failure would most adversely affect the performance or handling qualities of an aircraft.
- (14) **Critical phases of flight**. Those portions of operations involving taxiing, takeoff and landing, and all flight operations below 10,000 ft, except cruise flight.
- (15) **Cruise relief pilot.** A flight crewmember who is assigned to perform pilot tasks during cruise flight to allow the PIC or co-pilot to obtain planned rest.
- (16) **Cruising level**. A level maintained during a significant portion of a flight.
- (17) **Dangerous goods**. Articles or substances which are capable of posing a risk to health, safety, property or the environment and which are shown in the list of dangerous goods in the ICAO Technical Instructions (see definition below) or which are classified according to those Instructions.

Note: Dangerous goods are classified in Annex 18, Chapter 3.

- (18) **Deadhead transportation**. Time spent in transportation on aircraft (at the insistence of the AOC holder) to or from a crewmember's home station.
- (19) **Defined point after takeoff**. The point, within the takeoff and initial climb phase, before which the Class 2 helicopter's ability to continue the flight safely with one engine inoperative, is not assured and a forced landing may be required.
- (20) **Defined point before landing**. The point, within the approach and landing phase, after which the Class 2 helicopter's ability to continue the flight safely, with one engine inoperative, is not assured and a forced landing may be required.
- (21) **Duty period**. As it related to an air operator, a period which starts when flight or cabin crew personnel are required by an operator to report for or to commence a duty and ends when that person is free from all duties.

- (22) **Effective length of the runway**. The distance for landing from the point at which the obstruction clearance plane associated with the approach end of the runway intersects the centreline of the runway to the far end.
- (23) **Extended overwater operation**. With respect to aircraft other than helicopters, an operation over water at a horizontal distance of more than 50 nm from the nearest shoreline; and to helicopters, an operation over water at a horizontal distance of more than 50 nm from the nearest shoreline and more than 50 nm from an offshore heliport structure.
- (24) **Fatigue**. A physiological state of reduced mental or physical performance capability resulting from sleep loss or extended wakefulness. Circadian phase, or workload (mental and/or physical activity) that can impair a crew member's alertness and ability to safely operate an aircraft or perform safety related duties.
- (25) **Flight(s).** The period from takeoff to landing.
- (26) **Flight manual**. A manual, associated with the certificate of airworthiness, containing limitations within which the aircraft is to be considered airworthy, and instructions information necessary to the flight crew members for the safe operation of the aircraft.
- (27) Flight operations officer/flight dispatcher. A person designated by the operator to engage in the control and supervision of flight operations, whether licensed or not, suitably qualified in accordance with Annex 1, who supports, briefs and/or assists the pilot-in-command in the safe conduct of the flight.
- (28) **Flight duty period**. The total time from the moment a flight crewmember commences duty, immediately subsequent to a rest period and before making a flight or a series of flights, to the moment the flight crewmember is relieved of all duties having completed such flight or series of flights.
- (29) **Flight plan**. Specified information provided to air traffic services units, relative to an intended flight or portion of a flight of an aircraft. The term "flight plan" is used to mean variously, full information on all items comprised in the flight plan description, covering the whole route of a flight, or limited information required when the purpose is to obtain a clearance for a minor portion of a flight such as to cross an airway, to take off from, or to land at a controlled aerodrome.
- (30) Flight time. The period of time that the aircraft moves under its own power for the purpose of flight and ends when the aircraft comes to rest after it is parked at the end of the flight
- (31) **General aviation operation**. An aircraft operation other than a commercial air transport operation or an aerial work operation.
- (32) Instrument meteorological conditions (IMC). Meteorological conditions expressed in terms of visibility, distance from cloud, and ceiling, less than the minima specified for visual meteorological conditions.
- (33) **Helideck**. A heliport located on a floating or fixed offshore structure.
- (34) **Heliport**. An aerodrome or defined area on a structure intended to be used wholly or in part for the arrival, departure, and surface movement of helicopters.
- (35) **Journey log.** A form signed by the PIC of each flight that records the aeroplane's registration, crewmember names and duty assignments, the type of flight, and the date, place, and time of arrival and departure.

- (36) Landing decision point. The point used in determining landing performance from which, an engine failure occurring at this point, the landing may be safely continued or a balked landing initiated.
- (37) Line operating flight time. Flight time recorded by the PIC or Co-Pilot while in revenue service for an AOC holder.
- (38) Master Minimum Equipment List (MMEL). A list established for a particular aircraft type by the manufacturer with the approval of the State of Design containing items, one or more of which is permitted to be unserviceable at the commencement of a flight. The MMEL may be associated with special operating conditions, limitations, or procedures. The MMEL provides the basis for development, review, and approval by the Authority of an individual operator's MEL.
- (39) Minimum descent altitude (MDA) or minimum descent height (MDH). A specified altitude or height in a non-precision approach or circling approach below which descent must not be made without the required visual reference.
- Note 1: Minimum descent altitude (MDA) is referenced to mean sea level and minimum descent height (MDH) is referenced to the aerodrome elevation or to the threshold elevation if that is more that 2 m (7 ft) below the aerodrome elevation. A minimum descent height for a circling approach is referenced to the aerodrome elevation.
- Note 2: The required visual reference means that section of the visual aids or of the approach area which should have been in view for sufficient time for the pilot to have made an assessment of the aircraft position and rate of change of position, in relation to the desired flight path. In the case of a circling approach the required visual reference is the runway environment.
- Note 3: For convenience when both expressions are used they may be written in the form "minimum descent altitude/height" and abbreviated "MDA/H".
- (40)**Obstruction clearance plane**. A plane sloping upward from the runway at a slope of 1:20 to the horizontal, and tangent to or clearing all obstructions within a specified area surrounding the runway as shown in a profile view of that area. In the plane view, the centerline of the specified area coincides with the centerline of the runway, beginning at the point where the obstruction clearance plane intersects the centerline of the runway and proceeding to a point at least 1,500 ft from the beginning point. Thereafter, the centerline coincides with the takeoff path over the ground for the runway (in the case of takeoffs) or with the instrument approach counterpart (for landings), or where the applicable one of these paths has not been established, it proceeds consistent with turns of at least 4,000 foot radius until a point is reached beyond which the obstruction clearance plane clears all obstructions. This area extends laterally 200 ft on each side of the centerline at the point where the obstruction clearance plane intersects the runway and continues at this width to the end of the runway; then it increases uniformly to 500 ft on each side of the centerline at a point 1,500 ft from the intersection of the obstruction clearance plane with the runway; thereafter, it extends laterally 500 ft on each side of the centerline.
- (41) **Operational flight plan**. The operator's plan for the safe conduct of the flight based on considerations of aircraft performance, other operating limitations, and relevant expected conditions on the route to be followed and at the aerodromes or heliports concerned.

- (42) Passenger exit seats. Those seats having direct access to an exit, and those seats in a row of seats through which passengers would have to pass to gain access to an exit, from the first seat inboard of the exit to the first aisle inboard of the exit. A passenger seat having "direct access" means a seat from which a passenger can proceed directly to the exit without entering an aisle or passing around an obstruction.
- (43) **Rest period**. A continuous and defined period of time, subsequent to and/or prior to duty, during which flight or cabin crew members are free of all duties
- (44) **Takeoff decision point**. The point used in determining takeoff performance of a Class 1 helicopter from which, an engine failure occurring at this point, either a rejected takeoff may be made or a takeoff safely continued.

8.1.1.3 ABBREVIATIONS

- (a) The following abbreviations are used in Part 8:
 - (1) **AFM**—Aeroplane Flight Manual.
 - (2) **AGL**—Above Ground Level.
 - (3) **AMT**—Aviation Maintenance Technician.
 - (4) **AOC**—Air Operator Certificate.
 - (5) **AOM**—Aircraft Operating Manual.
 - (6) **APU**—Auxiliary Power Unit.
 - (7) **ATC**—Air Traffic Control.
 - (8) **CAT**—Category.
 - (9) **CDL**—Configuration Deviation List.
 - (10) **CP**—Copilot.
 - (11) **CRM**—Crew Resource Management.
 - (12) **DH**—Decision Height.
 - (13) **ETA**—Estimated Time of Arrival.
 - (14) **ETOPS**—Extended Range Operations by Twin–Engined Aeroplanes.
 - (15) **FE**—Flight Engineer.
 - (16) **FL**—Flight Level.
 - (17) **FN**—Flight Navigator.
 - (18) **FRMS**—Fatigue Risk Management System
 - (19) **GPS**—Global Positioning System.
 - (20) **IA**—Inspection Authorization.
 - (21) **IFR**—Instrument Flight Rules.
 - (22) **IMC**—Instrument Meteorological Conditions.
 - (23) **INS**—Inertial Navigation System.

- (24) **LDA**—Localizer-type Directional Aid.
- (25) **LOC**—Localizer.
- (26) **LORAN**—Long-range Navigation.
- (27) **LVTO**—Low Visibility Take Off.
- (28) **MDA**—Minimum Decent Altitude.
- (29) **MEA**—Minimum En Route Altitude.
- (30) **MEL**—Minimum Equipment List.
- (31) **MMEL**—Master Minimum Equipment List.
- (32) MNPS—Minimum Navigation Performance Specifications.
- (33) **MOCA**—Minimum Obstruction Clearance Altitude.
- (34) **MSL**—Mean Sea Level.
- (35) **NOTAM**—Notice to Airmen.
- (36) **RFM**—Rotorcraft Flight Manual.
- (37) **RFFS**—Rescue and Fire Fighting Service
- (38) **RVR**—Runway Visibility Range.
- (39) **RVSM**—Reduced Vertical Separation Minimum.
- (40) **PBE**—Protective Breathing Equipment.
- (41) **PIC**—Pilot in Command.
- (42) **SCA**—Senior Cabin Crewmember.
- (43) **SM**—Statute Miles.
- (44) **TACAN**—Tactical Air Navigation System.
- (45) **VFR**—Visual Flight Rules.
- (46) **VMC**—Visual Meteorological Conditions.
- (47) **VSM**—Vertical Separation Minimum.
- (48) **V1**—Takeoff decision speed.
- (49) **Vmo**—Maximum operating speed.
- (50) **Vso—**Stalling speed or the minimum steady flight speed in the landing configuration.

8.2 GENERAL OPERATIONS REQUIREMENTS

8.2.1 AIRCRAFT REQUIREMENTS

8.2.1.1 REGISTRATION MARKINGS

(a) No person may operate a Sint Maarten registered aircraft unless it is displays the proper markings prescribed in SMCAR Part 4.

8.2.1.2 CIVIL AIRCRAFT AIRWORTHINESS

- (a) No person may operate a civil aircraft unless it is in an airworthy condition.
- (b) Each PIC shall determine whether an aircraft is in a condition for safe flight.
- (c) The PIC shall discontinue a flight as soon as practicable when an unairworthy mechanical, electrical, or structural condition occurs.

8.2.1.3 SPECIAL AIRWORTHINESS CERTIFICATE OPERATIONAL RESTRICTIONS

(a) No person may operate an aircraft with a special airworthiness certificate except as provided in the limitations issued with that certificate.

8.2.1.4 AIRCRAFT INSTRUMENTS AND EQUIPMENT

(a) No person may operate an aircraft unless it is equipped with the required instruments and navigation equipment appropriate to type of flight operation conducted and the route being flown.

Note: The instruments and equipment required for specific operations are listed in SMCAR Part 7.

8.2.1.5 INOPERATIVE INSTRUMENTS AND EQUIPMENT

- (a) No person may takeoff in an aircraft with inoperative instruments or equipment installed, except as authorized by the Authority.
- (b) An AOC Holder shall not operate a multi-engine aircraft with inoperative instruments and equipment installed unless the following conditions are met:
 - (1) An approved MEL exists for that aircraft.
 - The Authority has issued the AOC Holder operations specifications authorizing operations in accordance with an approved MEL. The flightcrew shall have direct access at all times before flight to all of the information contained in the approved MEL through printed or other means approved by the Authority in the AOC Holder specific operating provisions. An approved MEL, as authorized by the specific operating provisions, constitutes an approved change to the type design without requiring recertification.
 - (3) The approved MEL must:
 - (i) Be prepared in accordance with the limitations specified in paragraph (c) of this section.

- (ii) Provide for the operation of the aircraft with certain instruments and equipment in an inoperative condition.
- (4) Records identifying the inoperative instruments and equipment and the information required by paragraph (b) (3) (ii) of this section must be available to the pilot.
- (5) The aircraft is operated under all applicable conditions and limitations contained in the MEL and the specific operating provisions authorizing use of the MEL.
- (c) The following instruments and equipment may not be included in the MEL:
 - (1) Instruments and equipment that are either specifically or otherwise required by the airworthiness requirements under which the aircraft is type certificated and which are essential for safe operations under all operating conditions.
 - (2) Instruments and equipment required by an airworthiness directive to be in operable condition unless the airworthiness directive provides otherwise.
 - (3) Instruments and equipment required for specific operations under SMCAR Part 7, Part 8, and/or Part 9 of these regulations.
- (d) Notwithstanding paragraphs (c)(1)and (c)(3) of this section, an aircraft with inoperative instruments or equipment may be operated under a special flight permit under § 5.4.1.11 of these regulations
- (e) See IS 8.2.1.5 for specific limitation on inoperative instruments and equipment.

8.2.1.6 CIVIL AIRCRAFT FLIGHT MANUAL. MARKING AND PLACARD REQUIREMENTS

- (a) No person may operate a Sint Maarten-registered civil aircraft unless there is available in the aircraft—
 - (1) A current, approved AFM or RFM; or
 - (2) An AOM approved by the Authority for the AOC holder;
 - (3) If no AFM or RFM exists, approved manual material, markings and placards, or any combination thereof, which provide the PIC with the necessary limitations for safe operation.
- (b) No person may operate a civil aircraft within or over Sint Maarten without complying with the operating limitations specified in the approved AFM or RFM, markings and placards, or as otherwise prescribed by the certifying authority for the aircraft's State of Registry.
- (c) Each AFM or RFM shall be updated by implementing changes made mandatory by the State of Registry.
- (d) Each operator shall display in the aircraft all placards, listings, instrument markings or combination thereof, containing those operating limitations prescribed by the certifying authority for the aircraft's State of Registry for visual presentation.

8.2.1.7 REQUIRED AIRCRAFT AND EQUIPMENT INSPECTIONS

(a) Unless otherwise authorized by the Authority, no person may operate a Sint Maarten civil aircraft unless it has had the appropriate inspections required by Subpart 8.3.

8.2.1.8 DOCUMENTS TO BE CARRIED ON AIRCRAFT—ALL OPERATIONS

- (a) Except as provided in § 8.2.1.6, no person may operate a civil aircraft in commercial air transport operations unless it has within it the following current and approved documents:
 - (1) Certificate of Aircraft Registration issued to the owner.
 - (2) Certificate of Airworthiness.
 - (3) Aircraft Journey Log.
 - (4) Aircraft Radio License.
 - (5) List of passenger names and points of embarkation and destination, if applicable.
 - (6) Cargo manifest including special loads information.
 - (7) Aircraft Technical Log.
 - (8) AOC, if required.
 - (9) Noise Certificate, if required.
 - (10) AFM or RFM, for aeroplanes or helicopters.
 - (11) Part(s) of the Operations Manual relevant to operation(s) conducted.
 - (12) MEL.
 - (13) Category II or III Manual, as applicable.
 - (14) Operational Flight Plan, for all international flights.
 - (15) Filed ATC flight plan.
 - (16) NOTAMS briefing documentation.
 - (17) Meteorological information.
 - (18) Mass and balance documentation.
 - (19) Roster of special situation passengers.
 - (20) Maps and charts for routes of proposed flight or possibly diverted flights.
 - (21) Forms for complying with the reporting requirements of the Authority and the AOC holder.
 - (22) For international flights, a general declaration for customs.
 - (23) Any documentation that may be required by the Authority or States concerned with a proposed flight.
 - (24) The appropriate licenses for each member of the flightcrew.
 - (25) Copy of the release to service, if any, in force with respect to the aircraft.
 - (26) Search and rescue information, for international flights
- (b) Except as provided in § 8.2.1.6, no person may operate a civil aircraft in general aviation operations or aerial work operations unless it has within it the following current and approved documents:
 - (1) Certificate of Aircraft Registration issued to the owner.

- (2) Certificate of Airworthiness.
- (3) Aircraft Journey Log.
- (4) Aircraft Radio License, for international flights.
- (5) List of passenger names and points of embarkation and destination, if applicable.
- (6) Cargo manifest including special loads information.
- (7) The appropriate licenses for each member of the flight crew.
- (8) Copy of the release to service, if any, in force with respect to the aircraft, or technical log, as applicable.
- (9) Noise certificate, if required.
- (10) AFM or RFM, for aeroplanes or helicopters.
- (11) Category II or III Manual, as applicable.
- (12) Operational Flight Plan, for all international flights.
- (13) NOTAMS briefing documentation.
- (14) Maps and charts for routes of proposed flight or possibly diverted flights.
- (15) Forms for complying with the reporting requirements of the Authority.
- (16) For international flights, a general declaration for customs.
- (17) Aerial work certificate for aerial work operators.
- (18) Search and rescue information, for international flights.
- (19) Any documentation that may be required by the Authority or States concerned with a proposed flight.

Note 1: "Special situation passengers" includes armed security personnel, deportees, persons in custody, and persons with special medical needs.

Note 2: The noise certificate shall state the standards in ICAO Annex 16, Volume 1. The statement may be contained in any document, carried on board, approved by the State of Registry.

8.3 AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

8.3.1.1 APPLICABILITY

- (a) This Subpart prescribes the rules governing the maintenance and inspection of Sint Maarten registered civil aircraft operating within or outside Sint Maarten.
- (b) Where any aircraft, not registered in Sint Maarten and operating under an inspection program approved or accepted by the State of Registry, does not have the equipment required by Sint Maarten, for operations within Sint Maarten, the owner/operator shall ensure that such equipment is installed and inspected in accordance with the requirements of the State of Registry, acceptable to the Authority before operation of that aircraft in Sint Maarten.

- (c) Annual inspections in § 8.3.1.4 and Annual Inspections plus 100 hour inspections in § 8.3.1.4 do not apply to—
 - (1) An aircraft that carries a special flight permit, a current experimental certificate, or a provisional airworthiness certificate;
 - (2) An aircraft subject to the requirements of progressive inspections in Subsection 8.3.1.5;
 - (3) An aircraft subject to the requirements of a continuous airworthiness maintenance inspections in § 8.3.1.6; and
 - (4) A large aeroplane, a turbine-powered multi-engine aeroplane and a turbine-powered rotorcraft when the operator elects to inspect that rotorcraft in accordance with Continuous airworthiness maintenance inspections in § 8.3.1.6.

8.3.1.2 **GENERAL**

- (a) The registered owner or operator of an aircraft is responsible for maintaining that aircraft in an airworthy condition, including compliance with all airworthiness directives.
- (b) No person may perform maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations on an aircraft other than as prescribed in this subpart and other applicable regulations, including SMCAR Part 5.
- (c) No person may operate an aircraft for which a manufacturer's maintenance manual or instructions for continued airworthiness has been issued that contains an airworthiness limitations section unless the mandatory replacement times, inspection intervals and related procedures set forth in operations specifications approved by the Authority under SMCAR Part 9 for AOC holders, or in accordance with an inspection program approved under this Subsection are complied with.
- (d) The owner or operator shall use one of the following inspection programs as appropriate for the aircraft and the type operation:
 - (1) Annual inspection;
 - (2) Annual/100 hour inspection;
 - (3) Progressive; or
 - (4) Continuous airworthiness maintenance program
- (e) No aircraft shall be approved for return to service after inspection unless the replacement times for life-limited parts specified in the aircraft specification-type data sheets are complied with and the aeroplane, including airframe, engines, propellers, rotors, appliances, and survival and emergency equipment, is inspected in accordance with the selected inspection program.
- (f) Each person wishing to establish or change an approved inspection program shall submit the program for approval by the Authority and shall include in writing—
 - (1) Instructions and procedures for the conduct of inspection for the particular make and model aircraft, including necessary tests and checks. The instructions shall set forth in detail the parts and areas of the aeronautical products, including survival and emergency equipment required to be inspected; and
 - (2) A schedule for the inspections that shall be performed expressed in terms of time in service, calendar time, number of system operations or any combination of these.
- (g) When an operator changes from one inspection program to another, the operator shall apply the time in service, calendar times, or cycles of operation accumulated under the previous program, in determining when the inspection is due under the new program.

8.3.1.3 ANNUAL INSPECTIONS

- (a) An annual inspection program may be used for non-complex aircraft with a maximum certificated take-off mass of less than 5,700 kg that are not used for compensation or hire.
- (b) An annual inspection under this paragraph may be performed by an AMT holding an IA in accordance with SMCAR Part 2 or an AMO.
- (c) No person may operate an aircraft unless, within the preceding 12 calendar-months, the aircraft has had—
 - (1) An annual inspection in accordance with SMCAR Part 5 and has been approved for return to service by an AMT with an IA or an AMO.
 - (2) An inspection for the issuance of an airworthiness certificate completed by the Authority in accordance with SMCAR Part 5

8.3.1.4 ANNUAL/100 HOUR INSPECTIONS

- (a) No person may operate a non-complex aircraft with a certificated maximum take-off mass less than 5,700 kg carrying any person (other than a crewmember) for compensation or hire, and no person may give flight instruction for compensation or hire in an aircraft which that person provides, unless
 - (1) Within the preceding 100 hours of time in service the aircraft has received an annual or a 100-hour inspection, and
 - (2) Been approved for return to service in accordance with SMCAR Part 5 of these regulations
- (b) The 100-hour limitation may be exceeded by not more than 10 hours while en route to reach a place where the inspection can be done. The excess time used to reach a place where the inspection can be done must be included in computing the next 100 hours of time in service.
- (c) An annual inspection under this paragraph may be performed and released to service by an AMT holding an IA in accordance with SMCAR Part 2 or an AMO.
- (d) A 100 hour inspection under this paragraph may be performed and released to service by an AMT, an AMT holding an IA in accordance with SMCAR Part 2 or an AMO.

8.3.1.5 PROGRESSIVE INSPECTIONS

- (a) A progressive inspection program may be used for aircraft with a maximum certificated take-off mass of less than 5,700 kg.
- (b) Aircraft inspected under a progressive inspection program may be used for aircraft engaged in compensation or hire.
- (c) Progressive inspection. Each registered owner or operator of an aircraft desiring to use a progressive inspection program shall submit a written request to the Authority, and shall provide—

- (1) An AMT holding an IA in accordance with SMCAR Part 2, an AMO appropriately rated in accordance with SMCAR Part 6, or the manufacturer of the aircraft to supervise or conduct the progressive inspection;
- (2) A current inspection procedures manual available and readily understandable to pilot and maintenance personnel containing, in detail—
 - (i) An explanation of the progressive inspection, including the continuity of inspection responsibility, the making of reports, and the keeping of records and technical reference material;
 - (ii) An inspection schedule, specifying the intervals in hours or days when routine and detailed inspections will be performed and including instructions for exceeding an inspection interval by not more than 10 hours while en-route and for changing an inspection interval because of service experience;
 - (iii) Sample routine and detailed inspection forms and instructions for their use; and
 - (iv) Sample reports and records and instructions for their use;
- (3) Enough housing and equipment for necessary disassembly and proper inspection of the aircraft; and
- (4) Appropriate current technical information for the aircraft.
- (d) The frequency and detail of the progressive inspection shall provide for the complete inspection of the aircraft within each 12 calendar-months and be consistent with the current manufacturer's recommendations, field service experience, and the kind of operation in which the aircraft is engaged.
- (e) The progressive inspection schedule shall ensure that the aircraft, at all times, will be airworthy and will conform to all applicable aircraft specifications, type certificate data sheets, airworthiness directives, and other approved data acceptable to the Authority.
- (f) Each owner/operator shall include in the inspection program the name and address of the person responsible for the scheduling of the inspections required by the program and provide a copy of the program to the person performing inspection on the aircraft.
- (g) If the progressive inspection is discontinued, the owner or operator shall immediately notify the Authority, in writing, of the discontinuance.
 - (1) After the discontinuance, the first annual inspection under SMCAR Part 8 is due within 12 calendar-months after the last complete inspection of the aircraft under the progressive inspection.
 - (2) The 100-hour inspection is due within 100 hours after that complete inspection.
 - (3) A complete inspection of the aircraft, for the purpose of determining when the annual and 100 hour inspections are due, requires a detailed inspection of the aircraft and all its components in accordance with the progressive inspection.
 - (4) A routine inspection of the aircraft and a detailed inspection of several components are not considered to be a complete inspection.

8.3.1.6 CONTINUOUS AIRWORTHINESS MAINTENANCE INSPECTION

- (a) The registered owner or operator of each large aeroplane certificated with a maximum take-off mass of over 5,700 kg,, turbine-powered multi-engine aeroplane, and turbine-powered rotorcraft shall select, identify in the aircraft maintenance records, and use one of the following continuous airworthiness maintenance inspection programs for the inspection of the aircraft—
 - (1) A current inspection program recommended by the manufacturer;
 - (2) A continuous airworthiness maintenance program for that make and model of aircraft currently approved by the Authority for use by an AOC holder; or
 - Any other inspection program established by the registered owner or operator of that aircraft and approved by the Authority.
- (b) Each owner/operator shall include in the selected inspection program the name and address of the person responsible for the scheduling of the inspections required by the program and provide a copy of the program to the person performing inspection on the aircraft.

Note: The aircraft manufacturer's inspection program and any other inspection program approved by the Authority, will specify who can perform aircraft maintenance, inspections and return of the aircraft to service.

8.3.1.7 CHANGES TO AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE INSPECTION PROGRAMMES

- (a) Whenever the Authority finds that revisions to an approved inspection program are necessary for the continued adequacy of the program, the owner or operator shall, after notification by the Authority, make any changes in the program found to be necessary.
- (b) The owner or operator may petition the Authority to reconsider the notice, within 30 days after receiving that notice.
- (c) Except in the case of an emergency requiring immediate action in the interest of safety, the filing of the petition stays the notice pending a decision by the Authority.

8.3.1.8 REQUIRED MAINTENANCE

- (a) Each owner or operator of an aircraft shall—
 - (1) Have that aircraft inspected as prescribed in SMCAR Part 8.3 and discrepancies repaired as prescribed in the Performance Rules of SMCAR Part 5;
 - (2) Repair, replace, remove, or inspect any inoperative instruments or items of equipment at the next required inspection, except when permitted to be deferred under the provisions of a Minimum Equipment List (MEL);
 - (3) Ensure that a placard has been installed on the aircraft when listed discrepancies include inoperative instruments or equipment; and
 - (4) Ensure that maintenance personnel make appropriate entries in the aircraft maintenance records indicating the aircraft has been approved for return to service.

8.3.1.9 MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION RECORDS RETENTION

- (a) Except for records maintained by an AOC holder, each registered owner or operator shall retain the following records until the work is repeated or superseded by other work of equivalent scope and detail—
 - (1) Records of the maintenance, preventive maintenance, minor modifications, and records of the 100-hour, annual, and other required or approved inspections, as appropriate, for each aircraft (including the airframe) and each engine, propeller, rotor, and appliance of an aircraft to include—
 - (i) A description (or reference to data acceptable to the Authority) of the work performed,
 - (ii) The date of completion of the work performed; and
 - (iii) The signature and certificate number of the person approving the aircraft for return to service.
 - (2) Records containing the following information—
 - (i) The total time-in-service of the airframe, each engine, each propeller, and each rotor
 - (ii) The current status of all life-limited aeronautical products;
 - (iii) The time since last overhaul of all items installed on the aircraft which are required to be overhauled on a specified time basis;
 - (iv) The current inspection status of the aircraft, including the time since the last inspection required by the inspection program under which the aircraft and its appliances are maintained
 - (v) The current status of applicable Airworthiness Directives including, for each, the method of compliance, the Airworthiness Directive number, and revision date. If the Airworthiness Directive involves a recurring action, include the time and date when the next action is required.
 - (vi) Copies of the forms prescribed by this chapter for each major modification to the airframe and currently installed engines, rotors, propellers, and appliances.
- (b) The records specified in paragraph (a) of this section shall be retained and transferred with the aircraft at the time the aircraft is sold or leased.
- (c) A list of defects shall be retained until the defects are repaired and the aircraft is approved for return to service.
- (d) The owner or operator shall make all maintenance records required by this subsection available for inspection by the Authority.

Note: Maintenance records for an AOC holder are in SMCAR Part 9: 9.4.1.7.

8.3.1.10 LEASE OR SALE OF AIRCRAFT—TRANSFER OF MAINTENANCE RECORDS

(a) Any owner or operator who sells or leases a Sint Maarten -registered aircraft shall transfer to the purchaser/lessor, at the time of sale or lease, the records identified in § 8.3.1.9 of that aircraft, in plain language form or in coded form at the election of the purchaser/lessor if the coded form provides for the preservation and retrieval of information in a manner acceptable to the Authority.

8.4 FLIGHTCREW REQUIREMENTS

8.4.1.1 COMPOSITION OF THE FLIGHTCREW

- (a) The number and composition of the flight crew may not be less than that specified in the flight manual or other documents associated with the airworthiness certificate.
- (b) Where radio equipment is installed in the aircraft, the flight crew shall include at least one member who holds a valid radio license authorizing operation of the type of radio transmitting equipment to be used.
- (c) When navigation necessary for the safe operation of the aeroplane cannot be accomplished from the pilot's station the flight crew shall include a member who holds a flight navigator license.
- (d) A co-pilot (CP) is required for IFR commercial air transport operations, unless the Authority has issued an exemption in accordance with the exemption process in SMCAR Part 1 of these regulations, for the use of an autopilot in lieu of a co-pilot. This exemption shall be for domestic operations only and aeroplanes weighting less than 5,700 kg or helicopters weighting less than 3,175 kg.
- (e) When a separate flight engineer's station is incorporated in the design of an aeroplane and the flight engineer function cannot be accomplished from the pilot's station by a pilot who holds a flight engineer license without interference with regular duties, the flight crew shall include at least one crewmember who holds a flight engineer license especially assigned to that station.

8.4.1.2 FLIGHTCREW QUALIFICATIONS

- (a) The PIC shall ensure that the licenses of each flight crewmember have been issued or rendered valid by the State of Registry, contain the proper ratings, and that all that the flight crewmembers has maintained recency of experience.
- (b) No person may operate a civil aircraft in commercial air transport or aerial work unless that person is qualified for the specific operation and in the specific type of aircraft used.
- (c) The owner or operator of an aircraft shall ensure that the flight crewmembers demonstrate the ability to speak and understand the language used for radiotelephony communications and for international operations English.

8.4.1.3 AUTHORISATION IN LIEU OF A TYPE RATING

- (a) The Authority may authorize a pilot to operate an aircraft requiring a type rating without a type rating for up to 60 days, provided—
 - (1) The Authority has determined that an equivalent level of safety can be achieved through the operating limitations on the authorization;
 - The applicant shows that compliance with this subsection is impracticable for the flight or series of flights;
 - (3) The operations—
 - (i) Involve only a ferry flight, training flight, test flight, or skill test for a pilot license or rating:
 - (ii) Are within Sint Maarten, unless, by previous agreement with the Authority of the other State, the aircraft is flown to an adjacent contracting State for maintenance;
 - (iii) Are not for compensation or hire unless the compensation or hire involves payment for the use of the aircraft for training or taking a skill test; and
 - (iv) Involve only the carriage of crewmembers considered essential for the flight.
 - (4) If the purpose of the authorization provided by this paragraph cannot be accomplished within the time limit of the authorization, the Authority may authorize an additional period of up to 60 days.

8.4.1.4 LICENCES REQUIRED

- (a) Except as provided for in 8.4.1.3, no person may act as PIC or in any other capacity as a required flight crewmember of a civil aircraft of:
 - (1) Sint Maarten registry, unless he or she carries in his or her personal possession the appropriate and current license for that flightcrew position for that type of aircraft and a valid medical certificate
 - (2) Foreign registry, unless he or she carries in his or her personal possession a valid and current license for that type of aircraft issued or validated by the State in which the aircraft is registered.

8.4.1.5 FLIGHTCREW—LIMITATIONS ON USE OF SERVICES FOR COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

(b) No person may serve as a flight crewmember, nor may any AOC holder use a flight crewmember in commercial air transport unless that person is otherwise qualified for the operations for which he or she is to be used.

Note: The qualifications for flight crewmembers engaged in commercial air transport are provided in Subpart 8.10.

8.4.1.6 RATING REQUIRED FOR IFR OPERATIONS

- (a) No person may act as pilot of a civil aircraft under IFR or in weather conditions less than the minimums prescribed for VFR flight unless—
 - (1) The pilot holds an instrument rating or an ATP license with an appropriate aircraft category, class, and type (if required) rating for the aircraft being flown;
 - (2) In the case of helicopter, the pilot holds a helicopter instrument rating

8.4.1.7 SPECIAL AUTHORISATION REQUIRED FOR CATEGORY II/III OPERATIONS

- (a) Except as shown in paragraph (b), no person may act as a pilot crew member of a civil aircraft in a Category II/III operation unless—
 - (1) In the case of a PIC, he or she holds a current Category II or II pilot authorization issued by the State of Registry for that aircraft type
- (b) An authorization is not required for individual pilots of an AOC holder that has operations specifications approving Category II or III operations.

Note: 8.4.1.7 (a) (1) updated using MCAR 2.7 to correct possible typo in MCAR version 2.6

8.4.1.8 PILOT LOGBOOKS

- (a) Each pilot shall show the aeronautical training and experience used to meet the requirements for a license or rating, or recency of experience, by a reliable record.
- (b) Each PIC shall carry his or her logbook on all general aviation international flights.
- (c) A student pilot shall carry his or her logbook, including the proper flight instructor endorsements, on all solo cross-country flights.

Note: The acceptable methods of logging experience are outlined in SMCAR Part 2 - Personnel Licensing.

8.4.1.9 PILOT CURRENCY—TAKEOFF AND LANDINGS, AND CRUISE RELIEF

- (a) No person may act as PIC or co-pilot of an aircraft unless, within the preceding 90 days that pilot has:
 - (1) Made 3 takeoffs and landings as the sole manipulator of the flight controls in an aircraft of the same category and class and if a type rating is required, of the same type or in a flight simulation training device approved for the purpose.
 - (2) For a tail wheel aeroplane, made the 3 takeoffs and landings in a tail wheel aeroplane with each landing to a full stop.
 - (3) For night operations, made the 3 takeoffs and landings required by paragraph (a) (1) at night.
- (b) A pilot who has not met the recency of experience for takeoffs and landings shall satisfactorily complete a regualification curriculum acceptable to the Authority.

- (c) Requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) may be satisfied in a flight simulator approved by the Authority.
- (d) No person may act as a cruise relief pilot in commercial air transport unless within the preceding 90 days, that pilot has either:
 - (1) Operated as pilot-in-command, co-pilot or cruise relief pilot on the same type of aircraft; or
 - (2) Carried out flying skill refresher training including normal, abnormal and emergency procedures specific to cruise flight on the same type of aircraft or in a flight simulator approved for the purpose, and has practiced approach and landing procedures, where the approach and landing procedure practice may be performed as the pilot who is not flying the aircraft.

8.4.1.10 PILOT CURRENCY: IFR OPERATIONS

- (a) No person may act as a pilot under IFR, nor in IMC, unless he or she has, within the past 6 calendar-months—
 - (1) Logged at least 6 hours of instrument flight time including at least 3 hours in flight in the category of aircraft; and
 - (2) Completed at least 6 instrument approaches.
- (b) A pilot who has completed an instrument competency check with an authorized representative of the Authority retains currency for IFR operations for 6 calendar-months following that check.

8.4.1.11 PILOT CURRENCY—GENERAL AVIATION OPERATIONS

- (a) In addition to the requirements in 8.4.1.9 and 8.4.1.10--
 - (1) No person may act as PIC of an aircraft type certified for more than one pilot or a turbojet aircraft unless, since the beginning of the past 12 calendar-months, he or she has passed a proficiency check in an aircraft with an authorized representative of the Authority.
 - (2) No person may act as PIC of an aircraft type certified for more than one pilot or a turbojet aircraft unless, since the beginning of the past 24 calendar-months, he or she has passed a proficiency check in the type of aircraft to be operated.
 - (3) No person may act as PIC of an aircraft type certified for a single pilot unless, since the beginning of the 24 calendar-months, he or she has passed a proficiency check with an authorized representative of the Authority.
 - (4) No person may act as co-pilot of an aircraft type certified for more than one pilot unless, since the beginning of the past 12 calendar-months, he or she has logged 3 takeoff and landings as the sole manipulator of the controls in the aircraft of the same type.
- (b) The person conducting the proficiency checks shall ensure that each check duplicates the maneuvers of the type rating skill test.

Note: Subsection 8.4.1.11 does not apply to pilots engaged in commercial air transport operations. Those requirements are outlined in § 8.10.1.21.

8.4.1.12 PILOT PRIVILEGES AND LIMITATIONS

(a) A pilot may conduct operations only within the general privileges and limitations of each license as specified in SMCAR Part 2 of these regulations.

8.5 CREWMEMBER DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

8.5.1.1 AUTHORITY AND RESPONSIBILITY OF THE PIC

- (a) The PIC shall be responsible for the operations and safety of the aircraft and for the safety of all persons on board, during flight.
- (b) The PIC of an aircraft shall have final authority as to the operation of the aircraft while he or she is in command.
- (c) The PIC of an aircraft shall, whether manipulating the controls or not, be responsible for the operation of the aircraft in accordance with the rules of the air, except that the PIC may depart from these rules in emergency circumstances that render such departure absolutely necessary in the interests of safety.

8.5.1.2 COMPLIANCE WITH LOCAL REGULATIONS

- (a) The PIC shall comply with the relevant laws, regulations and procedures of the States in which the aircraft is operated.
- (b) If an emergency situation which endangers the safety of the aircraft or persons necessitates the taking of action which involves a violation of local regulations or procedures, the PIC shall—
 - (1) Notify the appropriate local authority without delay;
 - (2) Submit a report of the circumstances, if required by the State in which the incident occurs; and
 - (3) Submit a copy of this report to the State of Operator if an AOC or State of Register if in general aviation.
- (c) Each PIC shall submit reports specified in paragraph (b) to the Authority within 10 days in the form prescribed.

8.5.1.3 NEGLIGENT OR RECKLESS OPERATIONS OF THE AIRCRAFT

(a) No person may operate an aircraft in a negligent or reckless manner so as to endanger life or property of others.

8.5.1.4 FITNESS OF FLIGHT CREWMEMBERS

- (a) No person may act as PIC or in any other capacity as a required flight crew member when he or she is aware of any decrease in his or her medical fitness which might render the crewmember unable to safely exercise the privileges of his or her license.
- (b) The PIC shall be responsible for ensuring that a flight is not—
 - (1) Commenced if any flight crewmember is incapacitated from performing duties by any cause such as injury, sickness, fatigue, the effects of alcohol or drugs; or
 - (2) Continued beyond the nearest suitable aerodrome if a flight crewmember's capacity to perform functions is significantly reduced by impairment of faculties from causes such as fatigue, sickness or lack of oxygen.

8.5.1.5 PROHIBITION ON USE OF PSYCHOACTIVE SUBSTANCES, INCLUDING NARCOTICS, DRUGS OR ALCOHOL

- (a) No person may act or attempt to act as a crewmember of a civil aircraft—
 - (1) Within 8 hours after the consumption of any alcoholic beverage;
 - (2) While under the influence of alcohol; or
 - While using any psychoactive substance that affects the person's faculties in any way contrary to safety
- (b) A crewmember shall, up to 8 hours before or immediately after acting or attempting to act as a crewmember, on the request of a law enforcement officer or the Authority, submit to a test to indicate the presence of alcohol or other psychoactive substances in the blood.
- (c) Whenever there is a reasonable basis to believe that a person may not be in compliance with this paragraph and upon the request of the Authority, that person shall furnish the Authority or authorize any clinic, doctor, or other person to release to the Authority, the results of each blood test taken for presence of alcohol or narcotic substances up to 8 hours before or immediately after acting or attempting to act as a crewmembers.
- (d) Any test information provided to the Authority under the provisions of this section may be used as evidence in any legal proceeding.

8.5.1.6 FLIGHT CREWMEMBER USE OF SEAT BELTS AND SHOULDER HARNESSES

- (a) Each flight crewmember shall have his or her seat belts fastened during takeoff and landing and all other times when seated at his or her station.
- (b) Each flight crewmember occupying a station equipped with a shoulder harness shall fasten that harness during takeoff and landing, except that the shoulder harness may be unfastened if the crewmember cannot perform the required duties with the shoulder harness fastened.
- (c) Each occupant of a seat equipped with a combined safety belt and shoulder harness shall have the combined safety belt and shoulder harness properly secured about that occupant during takeoff and landing and be able to properly perform assigned duties.

(d) At each unoccupied seat, the safety belt and shoulder harness, if installed, shall be secured so as not to interfere with crewmembers in the performance of their duties or with the rapid egress of occupants in an emergency.

8.5.1.7 FLIGHT CREWMEMBERS AT DUTY STATIONS

- (a) Each required flight crewmember shall remain at the assigned duty station during take-off and landing and critical phases of flight.
- (b) Each flight crewmember shall remain at his or her station during all phases of flight unless—
 - (1) Absence is necessary for the performance of his or her duties in connection with the operation;
 - (2) Absence is necessary for physiological needs, provided one qualified pilot remains at the controls at all times; or
 - (3) The crewmember is taking a rest period and a qualified relief crewmember replaces him or her at the duty station.
 - (i) For the assigned PIC during the en route cruise portion of the flight by a pilot who holds an airline transport pilot license and an appropriate type rating, and who is currently qualified as PIC or CP, and is qualified as PIC of that aircraft during the en route cruise portion of the flight; and
 - (ii) In the case of the assigned CP, by a pilot qualified to act as PIC or Co-Pilot of that aircraft during en route operations

8.5.1.8 REQUIRED CREWMEMBER EQUIPMENT

- (a) Each crewmember involved in night operations shall have a flashlight at his or her station.
- (b) Each pilot crewmember shall have at his or her station an aircraft checklist containing at least the pre-takeoff, after takeoff, before landing and emergency procedures.
- (c) Each pilot crew member shall have at his or her station current and suitable charts to cover the route of the proposed flight and any route along which it is reasonable to expect that the flight may be diverted.
- (d) Each flight crewmember assessed as fit to exercise the privileges of a license subject to the use of suitable correcting lenses, shall have a spare set of the correcting lenses readily available when performing as a required crewmember in commercial air transport.

8.5.1.9 COMPLIANCE WITH CHECKLISTS

(a) The PIC shall ensure that the flightcrew follows the approved checklist procedures when operating the aircraft.

8.5.1.10 SEARCH AND RESCUE INFORMATION

(a) For all international flights, the PIC shall have on board the aircraft essential information concerning the search and rescue services in the areas over which he or she intends to operate the aircraft.

8.5.1.11 PRODUCTION OF AIRCRAFT AND FLIGHT DOCUMENTATION

(a) The PIC shall, within a reasonable time of being requested to do so by a person authorized by the Authority, produce to that person the documentation required to be carried on the aircraft.

8.5.1.12 LOCKING OF FLIGHT DECK COMPARTMENT DOOR: COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

- (a) The PIC shall ensure that the flight deck compartment door (if installed) is locked at all times during passenger-carrying commercial air transport operations, except as necessary to accomplish approved operations or to provide for emergency evacuation.
- (b) No person may operate a passenger carrying aeroplane having a maximum certificated takeoff mass in excess of 45,000 kg or with a passenger capacity greater than 60 unless the flightcrew compartment door is closed and locked –
- (c) From the time all external doors are closed following embarkation; until
- (d) Any such door is opened for disembarkation; except
- (e) When necessary to permit access and egress by authorized persons.

8.5.1.13 ADMISSION TO THE FLIGHT DECK—COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

- (a) No person may admit any person to the flight deck of an aircraft engaged in commercial air transport operations unless the person being admitted is—
 - (1) An operating crewmember;
 - (2) A representative of the Authority responsible for certification, licensing or inspection, if this is required for the performance of his or her official duties; or
 - (3) Permitted by and carried out in accordance with instructions contained in the Operations Manual.
- (b) The PIC shall ensure that—
 - (1) In the interest of safety, admission on the flight deck does not cause distraction and/or interference with the flight's operations; and
 - (2) All persons carried on the flight deck are made familiar with the relevant safety procedures.

8.5.1.14 ADMISSION OF INSPECTOR TO THE FLIGHT DECK

(a) Whenever, in performing the duties of conducting an inspection, an inspector from the Authority presents his or her identification card to the PIC, the PIC shall give the inspector free and uninterrupted access to the flight deck of the aircraft.

8.5.1.15 DUTIES DURING CRITICAL PHASES OF FLIGHT: COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

- (a) No flight crewmember may perform any duties during a critical phase of flight except those required for the safe operation of the aircraft.
- (b) No PIC may permit a flight crewmember to engage in any activity during a critical phase of flight which could distract or interfere with the performance of his or her assigned duties.

8.5.1.16 MANIPULATION OF THE CONTROLS—COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

- (a) No PIC may allow an unqualified person to manipulate the controls of an aircraft during commercial air transport operations.
- (b) No person may manipulate the controls of an aircraft during commercial air transport operations unless he or she is qualified to perform the applicable crewmember functions and is authorized by the AOC holder.

8.5.1.17 SIMULATED ABNORMAL SITUATIONS IN FLIGHT: COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

(a) No person may cause or engage in simulated abnormal or emergency situations or the simulation of IMC by artificial means during commercial air transport operations.

8.5.1.18 COMPLETION OF THE TECHNICAL LOG—COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT AND AERIAL WORK

- (a) The PIC shall ensure that all portions of the technical log are completed at the appropriate points before, during and after flight operations, including:
 - (1) The journey logbook and
 - (2) The aircraft maintenance records section.

Note: See SMCAR Part 9: 9.3.1.5 and 9.4.1.8 for details of the journey logbook and the aircraft maintenance records section of the technical log.

8.5.1.19 REPORTING MECHANICAL IRREGULARITIES

(a) The PIC shall ensure that all mechanical irregularities occurring during flight time are—

- (b) For general aviation operations, entered in the aircraft logbook and disposed of in accordance with the MEL or other approved or prescribed procedure.
- (c) For commercial air transport operations and aerial work operations, entered in the aircraft maintenance records section of the technical log for the aircraft at the appropriate points before, during and at the end of that flight time.

8.5.1.20 REPORTING OF FACILITY AND NAVIGATION AID INADEQUACIES

(a) Each crewmember shall report, without delay, any inadequacy or irregularity of a facility or navigational aid observed in the course of operations to the person responsible for that facility or navigational aid.

8.5.1.21 REPORTING OF HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS

(a) The PIC shall report to the appropriate ATC facility, without delay and with enough detail to be pertinent to the safety of other aircraft, any hazardous flight conditions encountered en route, including those associated with meteorological conditions.

8.5.1.22 REPORTING OF INCIDENTS

- (a) Air traffic incident report. The PIC shall submit, without delay, an air traffic incident report whenever an aircraft in flight has been endangered by—
 - (1) A near collision with another aircraft or object:
 - (2) Faulty air traffic procedures or lack of compliance with applicable procedures by ATC or by the flightcrew; or
 - (3) A failure of ATC facilities.
- (b) Birds. In the event a bird constitutes an in-flight hazard or an actual bird strike occurs, the PIC shall, without delay—
 - (1) Inform the appropriate ground station whenever a potential bird hazard is observed; and
 - (2) Submit a written bird strike report after landing.
- (c) Dangerous Goods. The PIC shall inform the appropriate ATC facility, if the situation permits, when an in-flight emergency occurs involving dangerous goods on board.
- (d) Unlawful Interference. The PIC shall submit a report to the local authorities and to the Authority, without delay, following an act of unlawful interference with the crewmembers on board an aircraft.

8.5.1.23 ACCIDENT NOTIFICATION

- (a) The PIC shall notify the nearest appropriate authority, by the quickest available means, of any accident involving his or her aircraft that results in serious injury or death of any person, or substantial damage to the aircraft or property.
- (b) The PIC shall submit a report to the Authority of any accident which occurred while he or she was responsible for the flight.

8.5.1.24 OPERATION OF COCKPIT VOICE AND FLIGHT DATA RECORDERS

- (a) The PIC shall ensure that whenever an aircraft has flight recorders installed, those recorders are operationally checked and operated continuously from the instant—
 - (1) For a flight data recorder, the aircraft begins its takeoff roll until it has completed the landing roll, and
 - (2) For a cockpit voice recorder, the initiation of the pre-start checklist until the end of the securing aircraft checklist.
- (b) The PIC may not permit a flight data recorder or cockpit voice recorder to be disabled, switched off or erased during flight, unless necessary to preserve the data for an accident or incident investigation.
- (c) In event of an accident or incident, the PIC shall act to preserve the recorded data for subsequent investigation upon completion of flight.

Note: The ICAO Annex requirement is that a PIC shall not turn off the CVR/FDR in flight. However, 8.5.1.24(b) is in the regulations of many ICAO Contracting State to enable the PIC to stop the recording in order to prevent recording over an accident or incident which would otherwise be lost.

8.5.1.25 CREWMEMBER OXYGEN—MINIMUM SUPPLY AND USE

- (a) The PIC shall ensure that breathing oxygen and masks are available to crew members in sufficient quantities for all flights at such altitudes where a lack of oxygen might result in impairment of the faculties of crewmembers.
- (b) In no case shall the minimum supply of oxygen on board the aircraft be less than that prescribed by the Authority.

Note: The requirements for oxygen supply and use are prescribed in SMCAR Part 7, 7.1.8.12, Required Instruments and Equipment.

- (c) The PIC shall ensure that all flight crewmembers, when engaged in performing duties essential to the safe operation of an aircraft in flight, use breathing oxygen continuously at cabin altitudes exceeding 10,000 ft for a period in excess of 30 minutes and whenever the cabin altitude exceeds 13,000 ft.
- (d) One pilot at the controls of a pressurized aircraft in flight shall wear and use an oxygen mask—
 - (1) For general aviation operations, at flight levels above 350, if there is no other pilot at a pilot duty station; and

(2) For commercial air transport operations, at flight levels above 250, if there is no other pilot at a pilot duty station.

8.5.1.26 PORTABLE ELECTRONIC DEVICES

- (a) No PIC or SCA may permit any person to use, nor may any person use a portable electronic device on board an aircraft that may adversely affect the performance of aircraft systems and equipment unless—
 - (1) For IFR operations other than commercial air transport, the PIC allows such a device before its use: or
 - (2) For commercial air transport operations, the AOC holder makes a determination of acceptable devices and publishes that information in the Operations Manual for the crewmembers use; and
 - (3) The PIC informs passengers of the permitted use.

8.5.1.27 CARRIAGE OF DANGEROUS GOODS

- (a) No person shall carry dangerous goods in an aircraft registered in Sint Maarten or operated in Sint Maarten except:
 - (1) With the written permission of the Authority and subject to any condition the Authority may impose in granting such permission; and
 - (2) In accordance with the Technical Instructions for the Safe Transport of Dangerous Goods by Air issued by the Council of International Civil Aviation Organization and with any variations to those instructions that the Authority may from time to time mandate and provide notification of to ICAO.

8.5.1.28 MICROPHONES

- (a) For AOC holders operating aircraft, a required flight crewmember shall use a boom or throat microphone to communicate with another flight crewmember and air traffic service below the transition level or altitude.
- (b) For general aviation operations in an aeroplane, helicopter or powered lift aircraft, a required flight crewmember should use a boom or throat microphone to communicate with another flight crewmember and air traffic service below the transition level or altitude.
- (c) For aerial work operations, a required flight crewmember should use a boom or throat microphone to communicate with another flight crewmember and air traffic service below the transition level or altitude, as applicable to the mission.

8.6 FLIGHT PLANNING AND SUPERVISION

8.6.1.1 SUBMISSION OF A FLIGHT PLAN

- (a) Before operating one of the following, a pilot shall file a VFR or IFR flight plan, as applicable, for—
 - (1) Any flight (or portion thereof) to be provided with ATC service;
 - (2) Any IFR flight within advisory airspace;
 - Any flight within or into designated areas, or along designated routes, when so required by the appropriate ATC authority to facilitate the provision of flight information, alerting and search and rescue services;
 - (4) Any flight within or into designated areas, or along designated routes, when so required by the appropriate ATC authority to facilitate co-ordination with appropriate military units or with ATC facilities in adjacent states in order to avoid the possible need for interception for the purpose of identification; and
- (b) Any flight across international borders
- (c) The PIC shall submit a flight plan before departure or during flight, to the appropriate ATC facility, unless arrangements have been made for submission of repetitive flight plans.
 - (1) Unless otherwise prescribed by the appropriate ATC authority, a pilot should submit a flight plan to the appropriate ATC facility—
 - (2) At least sixty minutes before departure; or
 - (3) If submitted during flight, at a time which will ensure its receipt by the appropriate ATC facility at least ten minutes before the aircraft is estimated to reach—
 - (i) The intended point of entry into a control area or advisory area; or
 - (ii) The point of crossing an airway or advisory route

8.6.1.2 AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL FLIGHT PLAN—COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

(a) No person may takeoff an aircraft in commercial air transport if an ATC flight plan has not been filed, except as authorized by the Authority.

8.6.1.3 CONTENTS OF A FLIGHT PLAN

- (a) Each person filing an IFR or VFR flight plan shall include in it the following information—
 - (1) Aircraft identification;
 - (2) Flight rules and type of flight;
 - (3) Number and type(s) of aircraft and wake turbulence category;
 - (4) Equipment;

- (5) Departure aerodrome and alternate (if required);
- (6) Estimated off-block time;
- (7) Cruising speed(s);
- (8) Cruising level(s);
- (9) Route to be followed;
- (10) Destination aerodrome and alternate (if required);
- (11) Fuel endurance;
- (12) Total number of persons on board;
- (13) Emergency and survival equipment; and
- (14) Other information

8.6.1.4 PLANNED RECLEARANCE

(a) If during flight planning a person determines that there is a possibility depending on fuel endurance that a flight may be able to change destinations and still comply with minimum fuel supply planning requirements, that person shall notify the appropriate ATC facility of this possibility when the flight plan is submitted.

Note: The intent of this provision is to facilitate a new clearance to a revised destination, normally beyond the filed destination aerodrome.

8.6.1.5 CHANGES TO A FLIGHT PLAN

- (a) When a change occurs to a flight plan submitted for an IFR flight or a VFR flight operated as a controlled flight, the pilot shall report that change as soon as practicable to the appropriate ATC facility.
- (b) For VFR flights other than those operated as controlled flight, the PIC shall report significant changes to a flight plan as soon as practicable to the appropriate ATC facility.

Note: Information submitted before departure regarding fuel endurance or total number of persons carried on board, if incorrect at time of departure, constitutes a significant change and shall be reported.

8.6.1.6 CLOSING A FLIGHT PLAN

- (a) The PIC shall make a report of arrival either in person or by radio to the appropriate ATC facility at the earliest possible moment after landing at the destination aerodrome, unless ATC automatically closes a flight plan.
- (b) When a flight plan has been submitted for a portion of a flight, but not the arrival at destination, the pilot shall close that flight plan en route with the appropriate ATC facility.
- (c) When no ATC facility exists at the arrival aerodrome, the pilot shall contact the nearest ATC facility to close the flight plan as soon as practicable after landing and by the quickest means available.

- (d) Pilots shall include the following elements of information in their arrival reports—
 - (1) Aircraft identification;
 - (2) Departure aerodrome;
 - (3) Destination aerodrome (only in the case of a diversionary landing);
 - (4) Arrival aerodrome; and
 - (5) Time of arrival

8.6.2 FLIGHT PLANNING AND PREPARATION

8.6.2.1 AIRCRAFT AIRWORTHINESS AND SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- (a) The PIC may not operate a civil aircraft in flight until satisfied that—
 - (1) The aircraft is airworthy, duly registered and that appropriate certificates are aboard the aircraft:
 - (2) The instruments and equipment installed in the aircraft are appropriate, taking into account the expected flight conditions; and
 - (3) Any necessary maintenance has been performed and a maintenance release, if applicable, has been issued in respect to the aircraft.
- (b) For commercial air transport operations, the PIC shall certify by signing the aircraft technical log that he or she is satisfied that the requirements of paragraph (a) have been met for a particular flight.

8.6.2.2 ADEQUACY OF OPERATING FACILITIES

- (a) No person may commence a flight unless it has been determined by every reasonable means available that the ground and/or water areas and facilities available and directly required for such flight and for the safe operation of the aircraft, are adequate, including communication facilities and navigation aids.
- (b) An operator shall ensure that any inadequacy of facilities observed in the course of operations is reported to the authority responsible for them, without undue delay.
- (c) Subject to their published conditions of use, aerodromes and their facilities shall be kept continuously available for flight operations during their published hours of operations, irrespective of weather conditions.
- (d) An operator shall, as part of its safety management system, assess the level of rescue and fire fighting service (RFFS) protection available at any aerodrome intended to be specified in the operational flight plan in order to ensure that an acceptable level of protection is available for the aeroplane intended to be used.
- (e) Information related to the level of RFFS protection that is deemed acceptable by the operator shall be contained in the operations manual.

Note1: Reasonable means" denotes use, at the point of departure, of information available to the PIC either through official information published by the aeronautical information services or readily obtainable in other sources.

Note 2: ICAO Annex 6, Part 1, Attachment K, contains guidance on assessing an acceptable level of RFFS protection at aerodromes.

Note 3: It is not intended that this guidance limit or regulate the operation of an aerodrome. The assessment performed by the operator does not in any way affect the RFFS requirements of ICAO Annex 14. Volume I, for aerodromes.

8.6.2.3 WEATHER REPORTS AND FORECASTS

- (a) Before commencing a flight, the PIC shall be familiar with all available meteorological information appropriate to the intended flight.
- (b) The PIC shall include, during preparation for a flight away from the vicinity of the place of departure, and for every flight under the instrument flight rules—
 - (1) A study of available current weather reports and forecasts; and
 - The planning of an alternative course of action to provide for the eventuality that the flight cannot be completed as planned, because of weather conditions.

8.6.2.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR VFR FLIGHTS

(a) No person will commence a flight to be conducted in accordance with VFR unless available current meteorological reports, or a combination of current reports and forecasts, indicate that the meteorological conditions along the route, or that part of the route to be flown under VFR, will, at the appropriate time, allow VFR operations.

8.6.2.5 IFR DESTINATION AERODROMES

- (a) For IFR flight planning purposes, no person may commence an IFR flight unless the available information indicates that the weather conditions at the aerodrome of intended landing and, if required, at least one suitable alternate at the ETA, will be at or above the—
 - (1) Minimum ceiling and visibility values for the standard instrument approach procedure to be used; or
 - (2) Minimum operating altitude, if no instrument approach procedure is to be used, which would allow a VMC decent to the aerodrome.

Note: A partial exception is granted for commercial air transport IFR flight planning, to the effect that the weather at the destination does not have to be at or above the approach minima to release and commence a flight, as long as the designated alternate aerodrome meets the IFR weather selection criteria.

8.6.2.6 IFR DESTINATION ALTERNATE REQUIREMENT

- (a) No person may commence an IFR flight in an aeroplane without at least one destination alternate aerodrome listed in the flight plan unless—
 - (1) There is a standard instrument approach procedure prescribed for the aerodrome of intended landing by the jurisdictional authorities; and
 - (2) Available current meteorological information indicates that the following meteorological conditions will exist from two hours before to two hours after the ETA—
 - (i) A cloud base of at least 300 m (1,000 ft) above the minimum associated with the instrument approach procedure; and
 - (ii) Visibility of at least 6 km or of 4 km more than the minimum associated with the procedure.
- (b) The ceiling and visibility requirements of paragraph (a) may be reduced upon approval of the Authority for—
 - (1) Helicopters, powered-lift, and airships;
 - (2) Commercial air transport where no suitable destination alternate exists
- (c) No person may commence an IFR flight in a helicopter where no alternate aerodrome is required unless—
 - (1) The operation is conducted as general aviation, and
 - (2) Available current meteorological information indicates that the following meteorological conditions will exist from two hours before to two hours after the ETA—
 - (i) A cloud base of at least 300 m (1,000 ft) above the minimum associated with the instrument approach procedure; and
 - (ii) Visibility of at least 6 km or of 4 km more than the minimum associated with the procedure.
- (d) If the heliport of intended landing is isolated and no suitable alternate is available, a point of no return shall be determined.

8.6.2.7 IFR ALTERNATE AERODROME SELECTION CRITERIA

- (a) If alternate minimums are published, no PIC may designate an alternate aerodrome in an IFR flight plan unless the current available forecast indicates that the meteorological conditions at that alternate at the ETA will be at or above those published alternate minimums.
- (b) If alternate minimums are not published, and if there is no prohibition against using the aerodrome as an IFR planning alternate, each PIC shall ensure that the meteorological conditions at that alternate at the ETA will be at or above—
 - (1) For a precision approach procedure, a ceiling of at least 180 m (600 ft) and visibility of not less than 3 km; or
 - (2) For a non-precision approach procedure, a ceiling of at least 240 m (800 ft) and visibility of not less than 5 km.

8.6.2.8 OFFSHORE ALTERNATES FOR HELICOPTER OPERATIONS

(c) No person may designate an offshore alternate landing site when it is possible to carry enough fuel to have an on-shore alternate landing site.

Note: The selection of offshore alternates should be exceptional cases, the details of which have been approved by the Authority, and should not include payload enhancement in IMC.

- (d) Each person selecting an off-shore alternate landing site shall consider the following:
 - (1) Until the point of no return, using an on-shore alternate. The offshore alternate may be used only after a point of no return.
 - (2) Attaining one engine inoperative performance capability before arrival at the alternate.
 - (3) Guaranteeing helideck availability.
 - (4) The weather information at the helideck shall be available from a source approved by the Authority.
 - (5) For IFR operations, an instrument approach procedure shall be prescribed and available.
 - (6) Attaining mechanical reliability of critical control systems and critical components when determining the suitability of the alternate.

Note: The landing technique specified in the flight manual following control system failure may preclude the selection of certain helidecks as alternate aerodromes. The mechanical reliability of critical control systems shall be taken into account when determining the suitability and necessity for an offshore alternate.

8.6.2.9 TAKEOFF ALTERNATE AERODROMES—COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

- (a) No person may release or takeoff an aeroplane without a suitable takeoff alternate specified in the flight plan if it would not be possible to return to the aerodrome of departure.
- (b) Each operator shall ensure that each takeoff alternate specified shall be located within—
 - (1) For two-engine aeroplane, one hour flight time at single-engine cruise speed; or
 - (2) For three or four-engine aeroplane, two hours flight time at single-engine cruise speed.

Note: All calculations are based on the one-engine-inoperative cruising speed according to the AFM in still air conditions based on the actual takeoff mass.

8.6.2.10 MAXIMUM DISTANCE FROM AN ADEQUATE AERODROME FOR TWIN-ENGINED AEROPLANES WITHOUT AN ETOPS APPROVAL

- (a) Unless specifically approved by the Authority (ETOPS Approval), an AOC holder shall not operate a two engined aeroplane over a route which contains a point further from an adequate aerodrome than, in the case of—
 - (1) Large, turbine-powered aeroplanes the distance flown in 60 minutes at the one-engine-inoperative cruise speed determined in accordance with paragraph (b) with either:

- (i) A maximum approved passenger seating configuration of 20 or more; or
- (ii) A maximum take off mass of 45,360 kg or more,
- (2) Piston-engined aeroplanes:
 - (i) The distance flown in 120 minutes at the one-engine-inoperative cruise speed determined in accordance with paragraph (b); or
 - (ii) 300 nautical miles, whichever is less
- (b) An AOC holder shall determine a speed for the calculation of the maximum distance to an adequate aerodrome for each two engined aeroplane type or variant operated, not exceeding Vmo based upon the true airspeed that the aeroplane can maintain with one engine inoperative under the following conditions:
 - (1) International Standard Atmosphere;
 - (2) Level flight:
 - (i) For turbine-powered aeroplanes at:
 - (A) FL 170; or
 - (B) At the maximum flight level to which the aeroplane, with one engine inoperative, can climb, and maintain, using the gross rate of climb specified in the AFM, whichever is less.
 - (ii) For piston-powered aeroplanes
 - (A) FL 80; or
 - (B) At the maximum flight level to which the aeroplane, with one engine inoperative, can climb, and maintain, using the gross rate of climb specified in the AFM, whichever is less.
 - (3) Maximum continuous thrust or power on the remaining operating engine;
 - (4) An aeroplane mass not less than that resulting from:
 - (i) Take off at sea level at maximum take off mass until the time elapsed since takeoff is equal to the applicable threshold prescribed in paragraph (a);
 - (ii) All engines climb to the optimum long range cruise altitude until the time elapsed since take-off is equal to the applicable threshold prescribed in subparagraph (a); and
 - (iii) All engines cruise at the long range cruise speed at this altitude until the time elapsed since take-off is equal to the applicable threshold prescribed in paragraph (a).
- (c) An AOC holder shall ensure that the following data, specific to each type or variant, is included in the Operations Manual:
 - (1) The one-engine-inoperative cruise speed determined in accordance with paragraph (b); and
 - The maximum distance from an adequate aerodrome determined in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (b).

Note: The speeds and altitudes (flight levels) specified above are only intended to be used for establishing the maximum distance from an adequate aerodrome.

8.6.2.11 EXTENDED RANGE OPERATIONS WITH TWIN-ENGINED AEROPLANES

- (a) An AOC holder shall not conduct operations beyond the threshold distance determined in accordance with 8.6.2.10 unless approved to do so by the Authority.
- (b) In requesting ETOPS approval, each AOC holder shall show to the satisfaction of the Authority that:
 - (1) The airworthiness certification of the aeroplane type;
 - (2) The reliability of the propulsion system;
 - (3) The AOC holder's maintenance procedures, operating practices, flight dispatch procedures; and
 - (4) Crew training programs; for two engined aeroplanes are consistent with the level of safety required for current extended range operations with three and four engined turbine-powered aeroplanes.
- (c) Before conducting an ETOPS flight, an AOC holder shall ensure that a suitable ETOPS en-route alternate is available, within either the approved diversion time or a diversion time based on MEL generated serviceability status of the aeroplane whichever is shorter.
- (d) No AOC holder shall commence a flight unless, during the possible period of arrival, the required en-route alternate aerodrome will be available and the available information indicates that conditions at the aerodrome will be at or above the aerodrome operating minima approved for the operation.

Note: The ICAO Doc 9760 contains guidance on the level of performance and reliability of aeroplane systems and continuing airworthiness aspects of the items in Section 8.6.2.11(b) above.

8.6.2.12 EN ROUTE ALTERNATE AERODROMES—ETOPS OPERATIONS

- (a) The PIC shall ensure that the required en route alternates for ETOPS are selected and specified in ATC flight plans in accordance with the ETOPS diversion time approved by the Authority.
- (b) No person shall select an aerodrome as an ETOPS en-route alternate aerodrome unless the appropriate weather reports or forecasts, or any combination thereof, indicate that during a period commencing 1 hour before and ending 1 hour after the expected time of arrival at the aerodrome, the weather conditions will be at or above the planning minima prescribed in the table below, and in accordance with the operator's ETOPS approval.

Note: The forecast weather criteria used in the selection of alternate aerodromes for IFR flight will also be used for the selection of ETOPS alternates.

Planning Minima						
(RVR/visibility required & ceiling, if applicable)						
Type of Approach	Aerodrome with					
	at least 2 separate approach procedures based on 2 separate aids serving 2 separate runways (See Note 1)	at least 2 separate approach procedures based on 2 separate aids serving 1 runway or, at least 1 approach procedure based on 1 aid serving 1 runway				

Precision Approach CAT I, III (ILS, MLS)	Precision Approach CAT I Minima	Non-Precision Approach Minima	
Precision Approach CAT 1(ILS, MLS)	Non-Precision Approach Minima	Circling minima or, if not available, non-precision approach minima plus 60 m (200 ft)/1,000m	
Non-Precision Approach	The lower of non-precision approach minima plus 60 m (200 ft)/1,000 m or circling minima	The higher of non-precision approach minima plus 60 m (200 ft)/1,000 m or circling minima	
Circling Approach	Circling Minima	Circling Minima	

Note: Runways on the same aerodrome are considered to be separate runways when they are separate landing surfaces which may overlay or cross such that if one of the runways is blocked, it will not prevent the planned type of operations on the other runway and each of the landing surfaces has a separate approach based on a separate aid.

8.6.2.13 FUEL, OIL, AND OXYGEN PLANNING AND CONTINGENCY FACTORS

- (a) No person may commence a flight unless he or she takes into account the fuel, oil, and oxygen needed to ensure the safe completion of the flight, including any reserves to be carried for contingencies.
- (b) Each person computing the required minimum fuel supply shall ensure that additional fuel, oil, and oxygen are carried to provide for the increased consumption that would result from any of the following contingencies—
 - (1) Expected winds or other meteorological conditions;
 - (2) Possible variations in ATC routings;
 - (3) Anticipated traffic delays;
 - (4) A complete instrument approach procedure and possible missed approach at destination;
 - (5) Loss of pressurization en route;
 - (6) Loss of one power-unit en route; and
 - (7) Any other conditions that may delay landing of the aircraft or increase fuel and oil consumption.
- (c) Each person computing the required minimum fuel supply shall ensure that, for flights of more than 2,000 nm, the minimum fuel supply calculation includes an additional amount of fuel equal to that necessary to fly 10% of the total time for the flight from takeoff to destination.
- (d) No PIC may commence a flight to an aerodrome where no suitable alternate aerodrome is available because the destination aerodrome is isolated, without enough reserve fuel for two additional hour's flight at normal cruise consumption, at 1,500 ft above the aerodrome.
- (e) The Authority may grant specific approval for commercial air transport operations to isolated aerodromes without regard to consumption requirement of paragraph (d).

Note: If the Authority requires that fuel, in addition to any other requirement herein, is necessary on a particular route or flight operation in the interest of safety, this additional fuel will be included in the minimum fuel supply for that route.

8.6.2.14 MINIMUM FUEL SUPPLY FOR VFR FLIGHTS

- (a) No person may commence a flight in an aeroplane under VFR unless, considering the wind and forecast weather conditions, there is enough fuel to fly to the first point of intended landing and, assuming normal cruising speed—
 - (1) For flights during the day or night, for at least 45 minutes thereafter; and
 - (2) For international flights, for at least an additional 15% of the total flight time calculated for cruise flight.
- (b) No person may commence a flight in a helicopter under VFR unless (considering the wind and forecast weather conditions) there is enough fuel to fly to the first point of intended landing and, assuming normal cruising speed—
 - (1) For 20 minutes thereafter; and
 - (2) For international flights, for at least an additional 10% of the total flight time calculated.

8.6.2.15 MINIMUM FUEL SUPPLY FOR IFR FLIGHTS

- (a) No person may commence a flight under IFR unless there is enough fuel supply, considering weather reports and forecasts, to—
 - (1) Fly to the first point of intended landing and execute an instrument approach;
 - (2) Execute a missed approach and fly from that aerodrome to the most critical (in terms of fuel consumption) alternate aerodrome, if required; and
 - (3) Fly thereafter at normal cruising speed:
 - (4) In a piston-powered aeroplane, for 45 minutes
 - (5) In a rotorcraft, turbojet or turbofan aeroplane, for 30 minutes at a holding speed at 450 m (1,500 ft) above the aerodrome, plus a reserve for contingencies specified by the operator and approved by the Authority.
- (b) For IFR flights to isolated aerodromes, the 2-hour minimum reserve specified in 8.6.2.13 applies, except paragraph (e) does not apply to commercial air transport operations unless specifically approved by the Authority.

8.6.2.16 FLIGHT PLANNING DOCUMENT DISTRIBUTION AND RETENTION—COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

- (a) For commercial air transport operations, the PIC shall complete and sign the following flight preparation documents before departure:
 - (1) An operational flight plan, including NOTAMs and weather pertinent to the flight planning decisions regarding minimum fuel supply, en route performance, and destination and alternate aerodromes

- (2) A load manifest, showing the distribution of the load, centre of gravity, takeoff and landing mass and compliance with maximum operating mass limitations, and performance analysis.
- (3) An applicable technical log page, if mechanical irregularities were entered after a previous flight, maintenance or inspection functions were performed or a maintenance release was issued at the departure aerodrome.
- (b) No person may takeoff an aircraft in commercial air transport unless all flight release documents, signed by the PIC, are retained and available at the point of departure.
- (c) The PIC shall carry a copy of the documents specified in paragraph (a) on the aircraft to the destination aerodrome.
- (d) Completed flight preparation documents shall be kept by the AOC holder for a period of three months.

Note: The Authority may approve a different retention location where all documents can be available for subsequent review.

8.6.2.17 AIRCRAFT LOADING, MASS AND BALANCE

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft unless all loads carried are properly distributed and safely secured.
- (b) No person may operate an aircraft unless the calculations for the mass of the aeroplane and centre of gravity location indicate that the flight can be conducted safely, taking into account the flight conditions expected.

Note: When load masters, load planners or other qualified personnel are provided by the AOC holder in a commercial air transport operation, the PIC may delegate these responsibilities, but shall ascertain that proper loading procedures are followed.

(c) For commercial air transport operations, no PIC may commence a flight unless the PIC is satisfied that the loading and mass and balance calculations contained in the load manifest are accurate and comply with the aircraft limitations.

8.6.2.18 MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE MASS TO BE CONSIDERED ON ALL LOAD MANIFESTS.

- (a) The PIC shall ensure that the maximum allowable mass for a flight does not exceed the maximum allowable takeoff mass—
 - (1) For the specific runway and conditions existing at the takeoff time; and
 - (2) Considering anticipated fuel and oil consumption that allows compliance with applicable en route performance, landing mass, and landing distance limitations for destination and alternate aerodromes.

8.6.2.19 FLIGHT RELEASE REQUIRED—COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

- (a) No person may start a flight under a flight following system without specific authority from the person authorized by the AOC holder to exercise operational control over the flight.
- (b) No person may commence a passenger-carrying flight in commercial air transport unless a qualified person authorized by the AOC holder to perform operational control functions has issued a flight release for that specific operation or series of operations.

8.6.2.20 OPERATIONAL FLIGHT PLAN—COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

- (a) No person may commence a flight unless the operational flight plan has been signed by the PIC.
- (b) A PIC may sign the operational flight plan only when the PIC and the person authorized by the operator to exercise operational control have determined that the flight can be safely completed.
- (c) Note: The operational flight plan shall include the routing and fuel calculations, with respect to the meteorological and other factors expected, to complete the flight to the destination and all required alternates.
- (d) The PIC signing the operational flight plan shall have access to the applicable flight planning information for fuel supply, alternate aerodromes, weather reports and forecasts and NOTAMs for the routing and aerodrome.
- (e) No person may continue a flight from an intermediate aerodrome without a new operational flight plan if the aircraft has been on the ground more than 6 hours.

8.7 AIRCRAFT OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE LIMITATIONS

8.7.1 ALL AIRCRAFT

8.7.1.1 APPLICABILITY

(a) This Section prescribes the operating and performance limitations for all civil aircraft.

8.7.1.2 **GENERAL**

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft that—
 - (1) Exceeds its designed performance limitations for any operation, as established by the State of Registry;
 - (2) Exceeds the operating limitations contained in the aircraft flight manual, or its equivalent;
 - (3) Exceeds the terms of its certificate of airworthiness; or

(4) Exceeds the mass limitations, if applicable, imposed by the terms of its noise certification standards, as contained in the applicable part of ICAO Annex 16, Volume I, unless otherwise approved by the Authority.

8.7.1.3 AIRCRAFT PERFORMANCE CALCULATIONS

- (a) Each operator shall ensure that the performance data contained in the AFM, RFM, or other authorized source is used to determine compliance with the appropriate requirements of Subpart 8.7.
- (b) When applying performance data, each person performing calculations shall account for all factors that significantly affect the performance of the aircraft configuration, including, but not limited to: mass of the aeroplane, the operating procedures, the pressure-altitude appropriate to the elevation of the aerodrome, the ambient temperature, the wind, the runway slope, and surface conditions of the runway i.e., environmental conditions, snow, slush, water, ice, for landplanes, water surface condition for seaplanes, and the operation of any system or systems that may have an adverse effect on performance.
- (c) The factors described in subpart (b) of the aircraft performance calculations shall be taken into account directly as operations parameters or indirectly by means of allowances or margins, which may be provided in the design performance limits or in the terms of the AOC in accordance with which the aeroplane is being operated.

8.7.1.4 GENERAL MASS AND OBSTRUCTION CLEARANCE LIMITATIONS

- (a) No person may takeoff an aircraft without ensuring that the maximum allowable mass for a flight does not exceed the maximum allowable takeoff or landing mass, or any applicable en route performance or landing distance limitations considering the—
 - (1) Condition of the takeoff and landing areas to be used;
 - (2) Gradient of runway to be used (landplanes only);
 - (3) Pressure altitude;
 - (4) Ambient temperature;
 - (5) Current and forecast winds; and
 - (6) Any known conditions (e.g., atmospheric and aircraft configuration) which may adversely affect aircraft performance, or compliance with noise certification standards if required.
- (b) No person may takeoff an aircraft at a mass that, assuming normal engine operation, cannot safely clear all obstacles during all phases of flight, including all points along the intended en route path or any planned diversions.

8.7.2 AIRCRAFT USED IN COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

8.7.2.1 APPLICABILITY

(a) This Section prescribes aircraft performance and operating limitations for aircraft used in commercial air transport operations, except those aircraft holding a special authority or waiver by the Authority which exempt them from specific operating and performance limitations.

8.7.2.2 **GENERAL**

- (a) Each person operating an aircraft engaged in commercial air transport shall comply with the provisions of Section 8.7.2.
- (b) Each person operating a rotorcraft identified as Class 1, 2, or 3 in international commercial air transport shall comply with the code of performance in IS: 8.7.2.1.
- (c) The Authority may grant exemptions in accordance with SMCAR Part 1 of these regulations, from the requirements of Section 8.7.2 if special circumstances make a literal observance of a requirement unnecessary for safety.
- (d) Where full compliance with the requirements of Section 8.7.2 cannot be shown due to specific design characteristics (e.g., seaplanes, airships, or supersonic aircraft), the operator shall apply approved performance standards that ensure a level of safety not less restrictive than those of relevant requirements of this Section.
- (e) No person may operate a single-engine aircraft or an aircraft type certificated for operation by a single-pilot used for revenue passenger carrying operations unless that aircraft is continually operated in daylight, VFR, excluding over the top, and over routes and diversions there that do not permit a safe forced landing to be executed in the event of an engine failure.
 - (1) Notwithstanding 8.7.2.2(d), the Authority may approve single-pilot operations in propeller driven, turbine powered aircraft under IFR, at night, or under IMC for aircraft certificated for a maximum take-off weight of 5,700 kg or less and a maximum approved passenger seating configuration of 9 or less, provided it meets the equipment requirements of SMCAR Part 7.
 - (2) Notwithstanding 8.7.2.2(d)(1), the Authority may approve single-pilot operations in propeller driven, turbine powered aircraft under IFR at night, or under IMC for aircraft certificated maximum take-off weight of 5,700 kg or less with a passenger seating configuration of more than 9 passengers if the aircraft is type certificated for operations by a single pilot, provided it meets the equipment requirements of SMCAR Part 7 and the Authority has authorized an exemption from 8.7.2.2(d)(1) in the operators operations specifications. If such operations are to be conducted outside Sint Maarten, the Sint Maarten shall have an arrangement with the States where operations will be conducted.

Note: SMCAR 8.7.2.2(d) (2) is not currently in compliance with ICAO Annex 6, Part I, 4.9.1 but is included here at the request of States that operate aircraft with a passenger seating configuration of 14. ICAO is giving consideration to change the passenger seating configuration requirements of 9 or less in propeller-driven aircraft.

- (f) No person may operate a multiengine aircraft used for revenue passengers carrying operations that is unable to comply with any of the performance limitations of subsections 8.7.2.5 through 8.7.2.9 unless that aircraft is continually operated—
 - (1) In daylight;
 - (2) In VFR, excluding over the top operations; and

- (3) At a mass that will allow it to climb, with the critical engine inoperative, at least 50 ft a minute when operating at the MEAs of the intended route or any planned diversion, or at 5,000 ft MSL, whichever is higher.
- (g) Multiengine aircraft that are unable to comply with paragraph (e) (3) are, for the purpose of this Section, considered to be a single engine aircraft and shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (d).

8.7.2.3 SINGLE AND MULTI-ENGINE AEROPLANE OPERATIONS

- (a) No person may operate a single-engine aircraft in revenue passenger carrying operations unless that aircraft is continually operated in daylight, VFR over such routes and diversions there from that permit a safe forced landing to be executed in the event of an engine failure.
 - (1) Notwithstanding 8.7.2.3 (a), the Authority may approve single-engine operations in propeller driven, turbine powered aircraft under IFR, at night, or under IMC for aircraft certificated for a maximum take-off weight of 5,700 kg or less and a maximum approved passenger seating configuration of 9 or less, provided it meets the equipment requirements of SMCAR Part 7.
 - (2) Notwithstanding 8.7.2.2A (a)(1), the Authority may approve single-engine operations in propeller driven, turbine powered aircraft under IFR at night, or under IMC for aircraft certificated maximum take-off weight of 5,700 kg or less with a passenger seating configuration of more than 9 passengers if the aircraft is type certificated for operations by a single pilot, provided it meets the equipment requirements of SMCAR Part 7 and the Authority has authorized an exemption from 8.7.2.2A (a)(1) in the operators operations specifications. If such operations are to be conducted outside Sint Maarten, the Sint Maarten shall have an arrangement with the States where operations will be conducted
- (b) No person shall operate single-engine turbine-powered aeroplanes at night and/or in IMC unless the airworthiness certification of the aeroplane is appropriate and acceptable to the Authority and that the overall safety of the operation is consistent with commercial air transportation operations as provided by:
 - (1) The reliability of the turbine engine:
 - (2) The operator's maintenance procedures, operating practices, flight dispatch procedures;
 - (3) Crew training programs; and
 - (4) Equipment and additional requirements provided in accordance with paragraph (d)
- (c) No person shall operate a single-engine turbine-powered aeroplane at night and/or in IMC unless the aeroplane has an engine trend monitoring system, and those aeroplanes for which the individual certificate of airworthiness is first issued on or after 1 January 2005 shall have an automatic trend monitoring system.
- (d) See IS: 8.7.2.2A for additional airworthiness and operational requirements applicable to the operation of single-engine turbine-powered aeroplanes at night and/or in IMC with respect to:
 - (1) Turbine engine reliability
 - (2) Systems and equipment
 - (3) Minimum equipment list

- (4) Flight manual information
- (5) Event reporting
- (6) Operator planning
- (7) Flight crew experience, training and checking
- (8) Route limitations over water
- (9) Operator certification or validation
- (e) No person may operate a multiengine aircraft used for revenue passengers carrying operations that is unable to comply with any of the performance limitations of subsections 8.7.2.4 through 8.7.2.8 unless that aircraft is continually operated—
 - (1) In daylight;
 - (2) In VFR, excluding over the top operations; and
 - (3) At a mass that will allow it to climb, with the critical engine inoperative, at least 50 ft a minute when operating at the MEAs of the intended route or any planned diversion, or at 5,000 ft MSL, whichever is higher.
- (f) Multiengine aircraft that are unable to comply with paragraph (e) (3) are, for the purpose of this Section, considered to be a single engine aircraft and shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (a).

8.7.2.4 AIRCRAFT PERFORMANCE CALCULATIONS

- (a) No person may takeoff an aircraft used in commercial air transport without ensuring that the applicable operating and performance limitations required for this Section can be accurately computed based on the AFM, RFM, or other data source approved by the Authority.
- (b) Each person calculating performance and operating limitations for aircraft used in commercial air transport shall ensure that performance data used to determine compliance with this Section can, during any phase of flight, accurately account for—
 - (1) Any reasonably expected adverse operating conditions that may affect aircraft performance;
 - (2) One engine failure for aircraft having two engines, if applicable; and
 - (3) Two engine failure for aircraft having three or more engines, if applicable.
- (c) When calculating the performance and limitation requirements of subsections 8.7.2.5 to 8.7.2.9, each person performing the calculation shall, for all engines operating and for inoperative engines, accurately account for—
 - (1) In all phases of flight—
 - (i) The effect of fuel and oil consumption on aircraft mass;
 - (ii) The effect of fuel consumption on fuel reserves resulting from changes in flight paths, winds, and aircraft configuration;
 - (iii) The effect of fuel jettisoning on aircraft mass and fuel reserves, if applicable and approved:

- (iv) The effect of any ice protection system, if applicable and weather conditions require its use;
- (v) Ambient temperatures and winds along intended route and any planned diversion:
- (vi) Flight paths and minimum altitudes required to remain clear of obstacles.
- (2) During takeoff and landing—
- (d) The condition of the takeoff runway or area to be used, including any contaminates (e.g., water, slush, snow, ice);
 - (i) The gradient of runway to be used;
 - (ii) The runway length including clearways and stopways, if applicable;
 - (iii) Pressure altitudes at takeoff and landing sites;
 - (iv) Current ambient temperatures and winds at takeoff;
 - (v) Forecast ambient temperatures and winds at each destination and planned alternate landing site;
 - (vi) The ground handling characteristics (e.g., braking action) of the type of aircraft;and
 - (vii) Landing aids and terrain that may affect the takeoff path, landing path, and landing roll.

Note 1: Where conditions are different from those on which the performance is based, compliance may be determined by interpolation or by computing the effects of changes in the specific variables, if the results of the interpolation or computations are substantially as accurate as the results of direct tests.

Note 2: To allow for wind effect, takeoff and landing data based on still air may be corrected by taking into account not more than 50 percent of any reported headwind component and not less than 150 percent of any reported tailwind component.

8.7.2.5 TAKEOFF LIMITATIONS

- (a) Aeroplanes. No person may takeoff an aeroplane used in commercial air transport unless the following requirements are met when determining the maximum permitted take-off mass:
 - (1) The takeoff run shall not be greater than the length of the runway.
 - (2) For turbine- powered aeroplanes—
 - (i) The takeoff distance shall not exceed the length of the runway plus the length of any clearway, except that the length of any clearway included in the calculation shall not be greater than 1/2 the length of the runway; and
 - (ii) The accelerate-stop distance shall not exceed the length of the runway, plus the length of any stopway, at any time during takeoff until reaching V1.
 - (3) For piston-engined aeroplanes—
 - (i) The accelerate-stop distance shall not exceed the length of the runway at any time during takeoff until reaching V1.

- (4) If the critical engine fails at any time after the aeroplane reaches V1, to continue the takeoff flight path and clear all obstacles either—
 - (i) By a height of at least 9.1 m (35 ft) vertically for turbine-powered aeroplanes or 15.2 m (50 ft) for piston-engined aeroplanes; and
 - (ii) By at least 60 m (200 ft) horizontally within the aerodrome boundaries and by at least 90 m (300 ft) horizontally after passing the boundaries, without banking more than 15 degrees at any point on the takeoff flight path.
- (b) Helicopters. No person may takeoff a helicopter used in commercial air transport that, in the event of a critical engine failure, cannot—
 - (1) For Class 1 helicopters—
 - (i) At or before the takeoff decision point, discontinue the takeoff and stop within the rejected takeoff area; or
 - (ii) After the takeoff decision point, continue the takeoff and then climb, clearing all obstacles along the flight path, until a suitable landing site is found.
 - (2) For Class 2 helicopters—
 - (i) Before reaching a defined point after take-off, safely execute a forced landing within the rejected takeoff area, or
 - (ii) At any point after reaching a defined point after take-off, continue the takeoff and then climb, clearing all obstacles along the flight path, until a suitable landing site is found.
 - (3) For Class 3 helicopters—
 - (i) Clear the obstacles along its flight path by an adequate margin; or
 - (ii) Maintain minimum flight altitude; or
 - (iii) At engine failure permit a safe, forced landing.

8.7.2.6 EN ROUTE LIMITATIONS- AEROPLANE—ALL ENGINES OPERATING

(a) No person may take off a piston-engined aeroplane used in commercial air transport at a mass that does not allow a rate of climb of at least 6.9 Vso, (that is, the number of feet per minute obtained by multiplying the aeroplane's minimum steady flight speed by 6.9) with all engines operating, at an altitude of at least 300 m (1,000 ft) above all terrain and obstructions within ten miles of each side of the intended track.

8.7.2.7 EN ROUTE LIMITATIONS—ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE

- (a) Aeroplane. No person may take off an aeroplane used in commercial air transport having two engines unless that aeroplane can, in the event of a power failure at the most critical point en route, continue the flight to a suitable aerodrome where a landing can be made while allowing—
 - (1) For piston-engined aeroplanes—

- (i) At least a rate of climb of 0.079 (0.106/number of engines installed) Vso2 (when Vso is expressed in knots) at an altitude of 300 m (1,000 ft) above all terrain and obstructions within 9.3 km (5 nm), on each side of the intended track; and
- (ii) A positive slope at an altitude of at least 450 m (1,500 ft) above the aerodrome where the aeroplane is assumed to land.
- (2) For turbine-powered transport category aeroplanes—
 - (i) A positive slope at an altitude of at least 300 m (1,000 ft) above all terrain and obstructions within 9.3 km (5 nm), on each side of the intended track;
 - (ii) A net flight path from cruising altitude to the intended landing aerodrome that allows at least 600 m (2,000 ft) clearance above all terrain and obstructions within 9.3 km (5 nm), on each side of the intended track; and
 - (iii) A positive slope at an altitude of at least 450 m (1,500 ft) above the aerodrome where the aeroplane is assumed to land;

Note: The climb rate specified in paragraph (a) (1) (i) may be amended to 0.026 Vso2 for large transport category aircraft issued a type certificate before 1953.

Note: The 9.3 km (5 nm) clearance margin stated in paragraph (a) shall be increased to 18.5 km (10 nm) if navigational accuracy does not meet the 95% containment level.

(b) Helicopter. No person shall take off a helicopter used in commercial air transport having two engines unless that helicopter can, in the event of the critical engine failing at any point in the en route phase, continue the flight to the destination or alternate landing site without flying below the minimum flight altitude at any point and clearing all obstacles in the approach path by a safe margin.

8.7.2.8 EN ROUTE LIMITATIONS—TWO ENGINES INOPERATIVE

- (a) Aeroplane. No person may takeoff an aeroplane used in commercial air transport having three or more engines at such a mass where there is no suitable landing aerodrome within 90 minutes at any point along the intended route (with all engines operating at cruising power), unless that aeroplane can, in the event of simultaneous power failure of two critical engines at the most critical point along that route, continue to a suitable landing aerodrome while allowing—
 - (1) For turbine-powered aeroplanes—
 - A net flight path (considering the ambient temperatures anticipated along the track) clearing vertically by at least 600 m (2,000 ft) all terrain and obstructions within 9.3 km (five nautical miles) on each side of the intended track;
 - (ii) A positive slope at 450 m (1,500 ft) above the aerodrome of intended landing; and
 - (iii) Enough fuel to continue to the aerodrome of intended landing, to arrive at an altitude of at least 450 m (1,500 ft) directly over the aerodrome, and thereafter to fly for 15 minutes at cruise power.

Note: The consumption of fuel and oil after the engine failure is the same as the consumption that is allowed for in the net flight path data in the AFM.

(2) For piston-engined aeroplanes—

- (i) A rate of climb at 0.013 Vso2 feet per minute (that is, the number of feet per minute is obtained by multiplying the number of knots squared by 0.013) at an altitude of 300m (1,000 ft) above the highest ground or obstruction within 18.6 km (10 nautical miles) on each side of the intended track, or at an altitude of 1,500 m (5,000 ft), whichever is higher; and
- (ii) Enough fuel to continue to the aerodrome of intended landing and to arrive at an altitude of at least 300 m (1,000 ft) directly over that aerodrome.

Note: When the two engines of the piston-engined aeroplane are predicted to fail at an altitude above the prescribed minimum altitude, compliance with the prescribed rate of climb need not be shown during the descent from the cruising altitude to the prescribed minimum altitude, if those requirements can be met once the prescribed minimum altitude is reached, and assuming descent to be along a net flight path and the rate of descent to be 0.013 Vso2 greater than the rate in the approved performance data.

Note: If fuel jettisoning is authorized (or planned), the aeroplane's mass at the point where the two engines fail is considered to be not less than that which would include enough fuel to proceed to an aerodrome and to arrive at an altitude of at least 300 m (1,000 ft) directly over that aerodrome.

(b) Helicopters. No person shall takeoff a Class 1 or Class 2 helicopter used in commercial air transport having three or more engines unless that helicopter can, in the event of two critical engines failing simultaneously at any point in the en route phase, continue the flight to a suitable landing site.

8.7.2.9 LANDING LIMITATIONS

- (a) Aeroplane. No person may take off an aeroplane used in commercial operations unless its mass on arrival at either the intended destination aerodrome or any planned alternate aerodrome would allow a full stop landing from a point 50 ft above the intersection of the obstruction clearance plane and the runway, and within—
 - (1) For turbine-powered aeroplanes, 60 percent of the effective length of each runway.
 - (2) For piston-engined aeroplanes, 70 percent of the effective length of each runway.
- (b) For the purpose of determining the allowable landing mass at the destination aerodrome, each person determining the landing limit shall ensure that—
 - (1) The aeroplane is landed on the most favorable runway and in the most favorable direction, in still air; or
 - (2) The aeroplane is landed on the most suitable runway considering the probable wind velocity and direction, runway conditions, the ground handling characteristics of the aeroplane, and considering other conditions such as landing aids and terrain.

Note: If the runway at the landing destination is reported or forecast to be wet or slippery, the landing distance available shall be at least 115 percent of the required landing distance unless, based on a showing of actual operating landing techniques on wet or slippery runways, a shorter landing distance (but not less than that required by paragraph (a)) has been approved for a specific type and model aeroplane and this information is included in the AFM.

(c) A turbine-powered transport category aeroplane that would be prohibited from taking off because it could not meet the requirements of paragraph (a)(1), may take off if an alternate aerodrome is specified that meets all the requirements of paragraph (a).

- (d) Helicopters. No person may take off a helicopter used in commercial air transport unless, with all engines operating on arrival at the intended destination landing site or any planned alternate landing, it can clear all obstacles on the approach path and can land and stop within the landing distance available.
- (e) Helicopters. No person may take off a helicopter used in commercial air transport unless, in the event of any engine becoming inoperative in the approach and landing phase on arrival at the intended destination landing site or any planned alternate landing, it can—
 - (1) For Class 1 helicopters—
 - (i) Before the landing decision point, clear all obstacles on the approach path and be able to land and stop within the landing distance available or to perform a balked landing and clear all obstacles in the flight path by an adequate margin; or
 - (ii) After the landing decision point, land and stop within the landing distance available.
 - (2) For Class 2 helicopters—
 - (i) Before reaching a defined point before landing, safely execute a forced landing within the landing distance available.
 - (3) For Class 3 helicopters—
 - (i) Safely execute a forced landing within the landing distance available.

8.7.2.10 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CLASS 3 HELICOPTERS OPERATING IN IMC

- (a) Except for special VFR flights, no person may operate a performance Class 3 helicopter in IMC unless:
 - (1) The surface environment over which the operation is to be performed is acceptable to the Authority;
 - (2) The helicopter is certified for flight under IFR;
 - (3) The operation is approved by the Authority taking into consideration the overall level of safety provided by:
 - (i) The reliability of the engines;
 - (ii) The operator's maintenance procedures, operating practices and crew training programs; and equipment including the operator's vibration health monitoring practices for the tail-rotor drive system.
- (b) Except for special VFR flights, no person may operate a performance Class 3 helicopter in IMC unless the operator has an engine trend monitoring system and uses the instruments, systems and operational/maintenance procedures to monitor the engines that are recommended by the helicopter manufacture.

Note: See ICAO Annex 6, Part III, Chapter 3 for additional guidance on helicopter performance operating limitations.

8.8 FLIGHT RULES

8.8.1 ALL OPERATIONS

8.8.1.1 OPERATION OF AIRCRAFT ON THE GROUND

- (a) No person may taxi an aircraft on the movement area of an aerodrome unless the person at the controls—
 - (1) Has been authorized by the owner, the lessee, or a designated agent;
 - (2) Is fully competent to taxi the aircraft;
 - (3) Is qualified to use the radio if radio communications are required; and
 - (4) Has received instruction from a competent person in respect of aerodrome layout, and where appropriate, information on routes, signs, marking, lights, ATC signals and instructions, phraseology and procedures, and is able to conform to the operational standards required for safe aircraft movement at the aerodrome.
- (b) No person shall cause a helicopter rotor to be turned under power unless there is a qualified pilot at the controls.

8.8.1.2 TAKEOFF CONDITIONS

- (a) Before commencing takeoff, a PIC shall ensure that—
 - (1) According to the available information, the weather at the aerodrome and the condition of the runway intended to be used will allow for a safe takeoff and departure; and
 - (2) The RVR or visibility in the takeoff direction of the aircraft is equal to or better than the applicable minimum.

8.8.1.3 FLIGHT INTO KNOWN OR EXPECTED ICING

- (b) No person may take off an aircraft or continue to operate an aircraft en route when icing conditions are expected or encountered, without ensuring that the aircraft is certified for icing operations and has sufficient operational de-icing or anti-icing equipment.
- (c) No person may take off an aircraft when frost, ice or snow is adhering to the wings, control surfaces, propellers, engine inlets or other critical surfaces of the aircraft which might adversely affect the performance or controllability of the aircraft.
- (d) For commercial air transport operations, no person may take off an aircraft when conditions are such that frost, ice or snow may reasonably be expected to adhere to the aircraft, unless the aircraft has been inspected for icing, and the procedures approved for the AOC holder by the Authority are followed to ensure ground de-icing and anti-icing is accomplished.

8.8.1.4 ALTIMETER SETTINGS

- (a) Each person operating an aircraft shall maintain the cruising altitude or flight level by reference to an altimeter setting.
- (b) The lowest usable flight level is determined by the atmospheric pressure in the area of operation.
- (c) The flightcrew shall use the altimeter settings provided by the ATC service of Sint Maarten.

Note: In areas of the world where it may not be possible to get an altimeter setting, reference the State's procedures in the AIP.

8.8.1.5 MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDES—GENERAL

- (a) Except when necessary for takeoff or landing, no person may operate an aircraft below the following altitudes:
 - (1) Anywhere. An altitude allowing, if a power unit fails, continuation of flight or an emergency landing without undue hazard to persons or property on the surface.
 - Over congested areas. Over any congested area of a city, town, or settlement, or over any open-air assembly of persons, an altitude of 300 m (1,000 ft) above the highest obstacle within a horizontal radius of 600 m (2,000 ft) of the aircraft.
 - Over other than congested areas. An altitude of 150 m (500 ft) above the surface, except over open water or sparsely populated areas where the aircraft may not be operated closer than 150 m (500 ft) to any person, vessel, vehicle, or structure.
 - (4) Helicopters. Pilots of helicopters are not subject to the proximity restrictions provided they are operated in a manner that is not hazardous to persons and property on the surface. The PIC of a helicopter shall comply with any routes or altitudes for the area that are prescribed for helicopters by the Authority.
 - (5) Altitudes prescribed by ICAO Annex 2: 3.1.2, 4.6; 5.1.2

8.8.1.6 MINIMUM SAFE VFR ALTITUDES

- (a) Except when necessary for takeoff or landing, no person may operate an aircraft below the following altitudes:
 - (1) No person may operate an aeroplane during the day, under VFR, at an altitude less than 300 m (1,000 ft) above the surface or within 300 m (1,000 ft) of any mountain, hill, or other obstruction to flight.
 - (2) No person may operate an aeroplane at night, under VFR, at an altitude less than 300 m (1,000 ft) above the highest obstacle within a horizontal distance of eight km (five statute miles) from the centre of the intended course, or, in designated mountainous areas, less than 600 m (2,000 ft) above the highest obstacle within a horizontal distance of 8 km (5 statute miles) from the centre of the intended course.

8.8.1.7 INSTRUMENT APPROACH OPERATING MINIMA

- (a) No person may operate to or from an aerodrome using operating minima lower than those which may be established for that aerodrome by the State in which it is located, unless that State specifically approves that operation in accordance with the provisions of Implementing Standard: IS: 8.8.1.7.
 - (1) No person may conduct instrument approach and landing operations below 800 m visibility unless RVR information is provided.
 - (2) See IS 8.8.1.7 for requirements for Instrument Approach Operating Minima

8.8.1.8 CATEGORY II AND III OPERATIONS—GENERAL OPERATING RULES

- (a) No person may operate a civil aircraft in a Category II or III operation unless—
 - (1) The PIC and CP of the aircraft hold the appropriate authorizations and ratings prescribed in SMCAR Part 2.
 - (2) Each flight crewmember has adequate knowledge of, and familiarity with, the aircraft and the procedures to be used; and
 - (3) The instrument panel in front of the pilot who is controlling the aircraft has appropriate instrumentation for the type of flight control guidance system that is being used.
- (b) Unless otherwise authorized by the Authority, no person may operate a civil aircraft in a Category II or Category III operation unless each ground component required for that operation and the related airborne equipment is installed and operating.
- (c) When the approach procedure being used provides for and requires the use of a DH, the authorized DH is the highest of the following:
 - (1) The DH prescribed by the approach procedure.
 - (2) The DH prescribed for the PIC.
 - (3) The DH for which the aircraft is equipped.
- (d) Unless otherwise authorized by the Authority, no pilot operating an aircraft in a Category II or Category III approach that provides and requires use of a DH may continue the approach below the authorized decision height unless the following conditions are met:
 - (1) The aircraft is in a position from which a descent to a landing on the intended runway can be made at a normal rate of descent using normal maneuvers, and where that descent rate will allow touchdown to occur within the touchdown zone of the runway of intended landing.
 - At least one of the following visual references for the intended runway is distinctly visible and identifiable to the pilot:
 - (i) The approach light system, except that the pilot may not descend below 100 ft above the touchdown zone elevation using the approach lights as a reference unless the red terminating bars or the red side row bars are also distinctly visible and identifiable.
 - (ii) The threshold.

- (iii) The threshold markings.
- (iv) The threshold lights.
- (v) The touchdown zone or touchdown zone markings.
- (vi) The touchdown zone lights.
- (e) Unless otherwise authorized by the Authority, each pilot operating an aircraft shall immediately execute an appropriate missed approach whenever, before touchdown, the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section are not met.
- (f) No person operating an aircraft using a Category III approach without DH may land that aircraft except in accordance with the provisions of the letter of authorization issued by the Authority.
- (g) No person may conduct Category II or III instrument approaches and landing operations below 800 m visibility unless RVR information is provided.
- (h) Paragraphs (a) through (g) of this section do not apply to operations conducted by AOC holders issued a certificate under SMCAR Part 9. No person may operate a civil aircraft in a CAT II or CAT III operation conducted by an AOC holder unless the operation is conducted in accordance with that AOC holder's approved training program and operations specifications.

8.8.1.9 CATEGORY II AND CATEGORY III MANUAL

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, no person may operate a civil aircraft in a Category II or a Category III operation unless—
 - (1) There is available in the aircraft a current and approved Category II or Category III manual, as appropriate, for that aircraft;
 - The operation is conducted in accordance with the procedures, instructions, and limitations in the appropriate manual; and
 - (3) The instruments and equipment listed in the manual that are required for a particular Category II or Category III operation have been inspected and maintained in accordance with the maintenance program contained in the manual.
- (b) Each operator must keep a current copy of each approved manual at its principal base of operations and must make each manual available for inspection upon request by the Authority.
- (c) Paragraphs (a) and (b) do not apply to operations conducted by an AOC holder issued a certificate under SMCAR Part 9, which will have approved Category II or III operations included as a part of its operations manual.
- (d) See IS: 8.8.1.9 for specific Category II and III manual requirements.

8.8.1.10 EXEMPTION FROM CERTAIN CATEGORY II OPERATIONS

(a) The Authority may grant an exemption from the requirements of 8.8.1.8 and 8.8.1.9 for the operation of small aircraft Category II operations if the operator can demonstrate to the Authority that the proposed operation can be safely conducted.

Note: Such authorization does not permit operation of the aircraft carrying persons or property for compensation or hire.

8.8.1.11 DIVERSION DECISION—ENGINE INOPERATIVE

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b), the PIC shall land the aircraft at the nearest suitable aerodrome at which a safe landing can be made whenever an engine of an aircraft fails or is shut down to prevent possible damage.
- (b) If not more than one engine of an aeroplane having three or more engines fails, or its rotation is stopped, the PIC may proceed to an aerodrome if he or she decides that proceeding to that aerodrome is as safe as landing at the nearest suitable aerodrome after considering the—
 - (1) Nature of the malfunction and the possible mechanical difficulties that may occur if flight is continued;
 - (2) Altitude, mass, and usable fuel at the time of engine stoppage;
 - (3) Weather conditions en route and at possible landing points;
 - (4) Air traffic congestion;
 - (5) Kind of terrain; and
 - (6) Familiarity with the aerodrome to be used

8.8.1.12 OPERATING NEAR OTHER AIRCRAFT—INCLUDING FORMATION FLIGHTS

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft so close to another aircraft as to create a collision hazard.
- (b) No person may operate an aircraft in formation flight except --
 - (1) By arrangement with the PIC of each aircraft in the formation, and
 - (2) If in controlled airspace, in accordance with conditions prescribed by the appropriate air traffic authority, which includes that:
 - (i) The formation operates as a single aircraft with regard to navigation and position reporting
 - (ii) Separation between aircraft in the flight shall be the responsibility of the flight leader and the pilots in command of the other aircraft in flight;
 - (iii) Separation between aircraft shall include periods of transition when aircraft are maneuvering to attain their own separation within the formation and during join-up and break-away; and
 - (iv) A distance not exceeding 1 km (0.5 NM) laterally and longitudinally and 30 m (100 ft) vertically from the flight leader shall be maintained by each aircraft.
- (c) No person may operate an aircraft, carrying passengers for hire, in formation flight.

8.8.1.13 RIGHT-OF-WAY RULES—EXCEPT WATER OPERATIONS

(a) General.

- (1) Each pilot shall maintain vigilance so as to see and avoid other aircraft; and
- (2) When a rule of this subsection gives another aircraft the right-of-way, the pilot shall give way to that aircraft and may not pass over, under, or ahead of it unless well clear and taking into account the effect of aircraft wake turbulence.
- (3) Each pilot who has the right-of-way shall maintain his or her heading and speed but is still responsible for taking such action, including collision avoidance maneuvers based on resolution advisories provided by ACAS equipment, as will best avert collision.
- (b) In distress. An aircraft in distress has the right-of-way over all other air traffic.
- (c) Converging.
 - (1) When aircraft of the same category are converging at approximately the same altitude (except head-on, or nearly so), the aircraft to the other's right has the right-of-way.
 - (2) If the converging aircraft are of different categories—
 - (i) An airship has the right-of-way over a power driven heavier than air aircraft
- (d) Towing or refueling. An aircraft towing or refueling other aircraft has the right-of- way over all other engine-driven aircraft, except aircraft in distress.
- (e) Approaching head-on. When aircraft are approaching each other head-on, or nearly so, each pilot of each aircraft shall alter course to the right.
- (f) Overtaking. Each aircraft that is being overtaken has the right-of-way and each pilot of an overtaking aircraft, whether climbing, descending or in horizontal flight, shall alter course to the right to pass well clear.
- (g) Landing. Aircraft, while on final approach to land or while landing, have the right-of-way over other aircraft in flight or operating on the surface.
- (h) More than one landing aircraft. When two or more aircraft are approaching an aerodrome for the purpose of landing, the aircraft at the lower altitude has the right-of-way.
- (i) The PIC shall not take advantage of the right of way landing rules in items (g) and (h) in this paragraph to cut in front of another aircraft that is on final approach to land or to overtake that aircraft.
- (j) Emergency landing. Aircraft that are compelled to land have the right-of-way over other aircraft.
- (k) Taking off. Aircraft taking off have the right-of-way over aircraft taxiing on the maneuvering area of an aerodrome.
- (I) Surface movement of aircraft.
 - (1) Approaching head-on. When aircraft are approaching each other head-on, or approximately so, each pilot of each aircraft shall stop, or wherever practicable alter course to the right so as to keep well clear
 - (2) Converging. When aircraft are converging on a course, the aircraft to the other's right has the right-of-way.
 - (3) Overtaking. Each aircraft that is being overtaken has the right-of-way and each pilot of an overtaking aircraft shall keep well clear.
- (m) Aircraft taxiing on the maneuvering area of an aerodrome.
 - (1) An aircraft taxiing on the maneuvering area shall stop and hold at all runway-holding positions unless otherwise authorized by the aerodrome control tower.

(2) An aircraft taxiing on the maneuvering area shall stop and hold at all lighted stop bars and may proceed further when the lights are switched off.

8.8.1.14 RIGHT-OF-WAY RULES—WATER OPERATIONS

- (a) General. Each person operating an aircraft on the water shall, insofar as possible, keep clear of all vessels and avoid impeding their navigation, and shall give way to any vessel or other aircraft that is given the right-of-way by any rule of this subsection.
- (b) Converging or Crossing. When aircraft, or an aircraft and a vessel, are on crossing courses, the aircraft or vessel to the other's right has the right-of-way.
- (c) Approaching head-on. When aircraft, or an aircraft and a vessel, are approaching head-on, or nearly so, each shall alter its course to the right to keep well clear.
- (d) Overtaking. Each aircraft or vessel that is being overtaken has the right-of-way, and the one overtaking shall alter course to keep well clear.
- (e) Special circumstances. When aircraft, or an aircraft and a vessel, approach so as to involve risk of collision, each aircraft or vessel shall proceed with careful regard to existing circumstances, including the limitations of the respective craft
- (f) Landing and taking off. When aircraft, on landing or taking off from the water, shall keep well clear of all vessels and avoid impeding their navigation.

8.8.1.15 USE OF AIRCRAFT LIGHTS

- (a) If an aircraft has red rotating beacon lights, or other lights installed to show that the engine is running, the pilot shall switch those lights on before starting engines and display those lights at all times the engines are running.
- (b) No person may operate an aircraft between the period from sunset to sunrise unless—
 - (1) It has lighted navigation lights; and
 - (2) If anti-collision lights are installed, those lights are lighted.
- (c) No person may park or move an aircraft between the period from sunset to sunrise in, or in a dangerous proximity to, a movement area of an aerodrome, unless the aircraft—
 - (1) Is clearly illuminated;
 - (2) Has lighted navigation lights, or
 - (3) Is in an area that is marked by obstruction lights, or
 - (4) Has lights to indicate when the engine is running.
- (d) No person may anchor an aircraft unless that aircraft—
 - (1) Has lighted anchor lights; or
 - (2) Is in an area where anchor lights are not required on vessels.
- (e) No person may operate an aircraft on water during the period from sunset to sunrise unless—

- (1) It displays lights as required by the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea (most recent edition); or
- (2) It shall display lights as similar as possible in characteristics and position to those required by the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea if it is not practical to display the lights exactly as required.
- (f) A pilot is permitted to switch off or reduce the intensity of any flashing lights fitted to meet the requirements of this paragraph if they do or are likely to—
 - (1) Adversely affect the satisfactory performance of duties; or
 - (2) Subject an outside observer to harmful dazzle.

8.8.1.16 SIMULATED INSTRUMENT FLIGHT

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft in simulated instrument flight unless—
 - (1) That aircraft, has fully functioning dual controls, except—
 - (i) In the case of airships, or
 - (ii) In a single engine airplane equipped with a throwover control wheel in place of fixed, dual controls of the elevator and ailerons.
 - The other control seat is occupied by a safety pilot who holds at least a private pilot license with category and class ratings appropriate to the aircraft being flown.
 - (3) The safety pilot has adequate vision forward and to each side of the aircraft, or a competent observer in the aircraft adequately supplements the vision of the safety pilot.
- (b) No person may engage in simulated instrument flight conditions during commercial air transport operations.

8.8.1.17 INFLIGHT SIMULATION OF ABNORMAL SITUATIONS

(a) No person may simulate an abnormal or emergency situation during commercial air transport operations.

8.8.1.18 DROPPING, SPRAYING, TOWING

- (a) Except under conditions prescribed by the Authority, no pilot may take the following actions—
 - (1) Dropping, dusting or spraying from an aircraft;
 - (2) Towing of aircraft or other objects; or
 - (3) Allowing parachute descents.

8.8.1.19 AEROBATIC FLIGHT

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft in aerobatic flight—
 - (1) Over any city, town or settlement;
 - (2) Over an open air assembly of persons;
 - (3) Within the lateral boundaries of the surface areas of Class B, C, D or E airspace designated for an aerodrome;
 - (4) Below an altitude of 1,500 ft above the surface;
 - (5) When the flight visibility is less than 3 statute miles, and
 - (6) Unless in compliance with any other conditions prescribed by the Authority.
- (b) No person may operate an aircraft in maneuvers exceeding a bank of 60 degrees or pitch of 30 degrees from level flight attitude unless all occupants of the aircraft are wearing parachutes packed by a qualified parachute rigger, licensed in accordance with SMCAR Part 2 of these regulations, in the past 12 calendar-months.

8.8.1.20 FLIGHT TEST AREAS

(a) No person may flight-test an aircraft except over open water, or sparsely populated areas having light traffic. The flight test area will be assigned by the local Air Traffic Control.

8.8.1.21 PROHIBITED AREAS AND RESTRICTED AREAS

(a) No person may operate an aircraft in a prohibited area, or in restricted areas, the particulars of which have been duly published, except in accordance with the conditions of the restrictions or by permission of the State over whose territory the areas are established.

8.8.1.22 OPERATIONS IN MNPS OR RVSM AIRSPACE

- (a) No person may operate a civil aircraft of Sint Maarten registry in the North Atlantic airspace designated as MNPS airspace or in airspace designated as RVSM without a written authorization issued by the Authority.
- (b) No person may operate an aircraft in MNPS or RVSM airspace, except in accordance with the conditions of the procedures and restrictions required for this airspace.
- (c) ICAO Doc 9574, Manual on the Implementation of a 300m Vertical Separation between FL 290 and FL410 Inclusive

Note: See SMCAR Part 7 for requirements regarding navigation equipment for operations in MNPS and RVSM airspace.

8.8.1.23 OPERATIONS ON OR IN THE VICINITY OF A CONTROLLED OR AN UNCONTROLLED AERODROME

- (a) When approaching to land at an aerodrome, each pilot of:
 - (1) An aeroplane shall make all turns of that aeroplane to the left; or to the right, if appropriately indicated by the authorities having jurisdiction over that aerodrome;
 - (2) A helicopter shall avoid the flow of aeroplanes.
- (b) When departing an aerodrome, each pilot of an aircraft shall comply with any traffic patterns established by the authorities having jurisdiction over that aerodrome.
- (c) Each pilot of an aircraft shall land and takeoff into the wind unless safety, the runway configurations, or traffic considerations determine that a different direction is preferable.
- (d) Each pilot operating an aircraft either on or in the vicinity of an aerodrome shall:
 - (1) Observe other aerodrome traffic for the purpose of avoiding collision; and
 - (2) Conform with or avoid the pattern of traffic formed by other aircraft in operation.
- (e) Each pilot of an aircraft when operating to, from, or through an aerodrome having an operational control tower shall also comply with the requirements at SMCAR Part 8.8.2.8.
- (f) Implementing Standard: See IS: 8.8.2.11 for the appropriate displays of light signals or visual markings.

8.8.1.24 AERODROME TRAFFIC PATTERN ALTITUDES—TURBOJET, TURBOFAN, OR LARGE AIRCRAFT

- (a) When arriving at an aerodrome, the PIC of a turbojet, turbofan, or large aircraft shall enter the traffic pattern at least 1,500 ft AGL until further descent is required for landing.
- (b) When departing, the PIC of a turbojet, turbofan, or large aircraft shall climb to 1,500 AGL as rapidly as practicable.

8.8.1.25 COMPLIANCE WITH VISUAL AND ELECTRONIC GLIDE SLOPES

- (a) The PIC of an aeroplane approaching to land on a runway served by a visual approach slope indicator shall maintain an altitude at or above the glide slope until a lower altitude is necessary for a safe landing.
- (b) The PIC of a turbojet, turbofan, or large aeroplane approaching to land on a runway served by an ILS shall fly that aeroplane at or above the glide slope from the point of interception to the middle marker.

8.8.1.26 RESTRICTION OR SUSPENSION OF OPERATIONS: COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

(a) If a PIC or an AOC holder knows of conditions, including aerodrome and runway conditions, that are a hazard to safe operations, that person shall restrict or suspend all commercial air transport operations to such aerodromes and runways as necessary until those conditions are corrected.

8.8.1.27 CONTINUATION OF FLIGHT WHEN DESTINATION AERODROME IS TEMPORARILY RESTRICTED— COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

- (a) No PIC may allow a flight to continue toward any aerodrome of intended landing where commercial air transport operations have been restricted or suspended, unless:
 - (1) In the opinion of the PIC, the conditions that are a hazard to safe operations may reasonably be expected to be corrected by the ETA; or
 - (2) There is no safer procedure.

8.8.1.28 INTERCEPTION

- (a) When intercepted by a military or government aircraft, each PIC shall comply with the international standards when interpreting and responding to visual signals and communication as specified in IS: 8.8.1.28.
- (b) No pilot may conduct an international flight unless the procedures and signals relating to interception of aircraft, as specified in IS: 8.8.1.28, are readily available on the flight deck.

8.8.1.29 NOISE ABATEMENT PROCEDURES

- (a) Each AOC holder shall operate its aircraft in accordance with the noise abatement procedures approved by the Authority.
- (b) Unless otherwise directed by the Authority, the noise abatement procedures specified by an AOC holder for any one aeroplane type shall be the same for all aerodromes.

8.8.1.30 SINGLE PILOT OPERATIONS

- (a) An aeroplane shall not be operated under the IFR or night by a single pilot unless approved by the State of the Operator.
- (b) An aeroplane shall not be operated under IFR or at night by a single pilot unless;
 - (1) the flight manual does not require a flight crew of more than one;
 - (2) the aeroplane is propeller driven;
 - (3) the maximum approved passenger seating configuration is not more than nine;
 - (4) the maximum certificated take-off mass does not exceed 5,700 kg;
 - (5) the aeroplane is equipped as described in SMCAR 6.2.2;
 - the pilot-in-command has satisfied the requirements of experience, training, checking, and recency described in SMCAR 9.4.5

8.8.1.31 SINGLE ENGINE AEROPLANE OPERATIONS

- (a) Except as provided in (b) and (c) single-engine aeroplanes, shall only be operated in conditions of weather and light, and over such routes and diversions therefrom, that permit a safe forced landing to be executed in the event of engine failure.
- (b) In approving operations by single-engine turbine-powered aeroplanes, at night and/or in IMC, the State of the Operator shall ensure that the airworthiness certification of the aeroplane is appropriate and that the overall level of safety intended by the provisions of SMCAR Parts 5 and 8 is provided by;
 - (1) the reliability of the turbine engine;
 - the operator's maintenance procedures, operating practices, flight dispatch procedures and crew training programs.
- (c) All single-engine turbine-powered aeroplanes operated at night and /or in IMC shall have an engine trend monitoring system, and those aeroplanes for which the individual certificate of airworthiness is first issued on or after 1 January 2005 shall have an automatic trend monitoring system

8.8.1.32 AEROPLANE OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR RATES OF CLIMB AND DESCENT

(a) Unless otherwise specified in an air traffic control instruction, to avoid unnecessary airborne collision avoidance system (ACAS II) resolution advisories in aircraft at or approaching adjacent altitudes or flight levels, operators should specify procedures by which an aeroplane climbing or descending to an assigned altitude or flight level, especially with an autopilot engaged, may do so at a rate less than 8 m/sec or 1 500 ft/min (depending on the instrumentation available throughout the last 300 m (1 000 ft) of climb or descent to the assigned level when the pilot is made aware of another aircraft at or approaching an adjacent altitude or flight level.

Note.- Material concerning the development of these procedures is contained in the PANS-OPS (Doc8168) Volume I, Part III, Section 3, Chapter 3.

8.8.2 CONTROL OF AIR TRAFFIC

8.8.2.1 ATC CLEARANCES

- (a) Each PIC shall obtain an ATC clearance before operating a controlled flight, or a portion of a flight as a controlled flight.
- (b) Each PIC shall request an ATC clearance through the submission of a flight plan to an ATC facility, including potential re-clearance in flight.
- (c) Whenever an aircraft has requested a clearance involving priority, each PIC shall submit a report explaining the necessity for such priority, if requested by the appropriate ATC facility.
- (d) No person operating an aircraft on a controlled aerodrome may taxi on the maneuvering area or any runway without clearance from the aerodrome control tower.

8.8.2.2 ADHERENCE TO ATC CLEARANCES

- (a) When an ATC clearance has been obtained, no PIC may deviate from the clearance, except in an emergency, unless he or she obtains an amended clearance.
- Note 1: A flight plan may cover only part of a flight, as necessary, to describe that portion of the flight or those maneuvers which are subject to ATC. A clearance may cover only part of a current flight plan, as indicated in a clearance limit or by reference to specific maneuvers such as taxiing, landing or taking off.
- Note 2: Paragraph 8.8.2.2(a) does not prohibit a pilot from cancelling an IFR clearance when operating in VMC conditions or cancelling a controlled flight clearance when operating in airspace that does not required controlled flight.
- (b) When operating in airspace requiring controlled flight, no PIC may operate contrary to ATC instructions, except in an emergency.
- (c) Each PIC who deviates from an ATC clearance or instructions in an emergency, shall notify ATC of that deviation as soon as possible.

8.8.2.3 COMMUNICATIONS

- (a) Each person operating an aircraft on a controlled flight shall maintain a continuous listening watch on the appropriate radio frequency of, and establish two-way communication as required with, the appropriate ATC facility.
- (b) Each person operating an aircraft on a controlled flight shall, except when landing at a controlled aerodrome, advise the appropriate ATC facility as soon as it ceases to be subject to ATC service.

Note 1: More specific procedures may be prescribed by the appropriate ATC authority in respect of aircraft forming part of aerodrome traffic at a controlled aerodrome.

Note 2: Automatic signaling devices may be used to satisfy the requirement to maintain a continuous listening watch, if authorized by the Authority.

8.8.2.4 ROUTE TO BE FLOWN

- (a) Unless otherwise authorized or directed by the appropriate ATC facility, the PIC of a controlled flight shall, in so far as practicable—
 - (1) When on an established ATC route, operate along the defined centre line of that route; or
 - (2) When on any other route, operate directly between the navigation facilities and/or points defining that route.
- (b) The PIC of a controlled flight operating along an ATC route defined by reference to VORs shall change over for primary navigation guidance from the facility behind the aircraft to that ahead of it at, or as close as operationally feasible to, the change-over point, where established.

Note: These requirements do not prohibit maneuvering the aircraft to pass well clear of other air traffic or the maneuvering of the aircraft in VFR conditions to clear the intended flight path both before and during climb or descent.

8.8.2.5 INADVERTENT CHANGES

- (a) A PIC shall take the following action in the event that a controlled flight inadvertently deviates from its current flight plan:
 - (1) Deviation from track. If the aircraft is off track, the PIC shall adjust the heading of the aircraft to regain track as soon as practicable.
 - (2) Variation in true airspeed. Each PIC shall inform the appropriate ATC facility if the average true airspeed at cruising level between reporting points varies from that given in the flight plan or is expected to vary by plus or minus 5 per cent of the true airspeed.
 - (3) Change in time estimate. Each PIC shall notify the appropriate ATC facility and give a revised estimated time as soon as possible if the time estimate for a reporting point, flight information region boundary, or destination aerodrome, whichever comes first, is found to be in excess of three minutes from that notified to ATC, or such other period of time as is prescribed by the appropriate ATC authority or on the basis of air navigation regional agreements.
- (b) When an ADS agreement is in place, the air traffic services unit shall be informed automatically via data link whenever changes occur beyond the threshold values stipulated by the ADS event contract.

8.8.2.6 ATC CLEARANCE—INTENDED CHANGES

- (a) Requests for flight plan changes shall include the following information:
 - (1) Change of cruising level. Aircraft identification, requested new cruising level and cruising speed at this level, and revised time estimates, when applicable, at subsequent flight information region boundaries.
 - (2) Change of route:
 - (i) Destination unchanged. Aircraft identification, flight rules; description of new route of flight including related flight plan data beginning with the position from which requested change of route is to commence; revised time estimates, and any other pertinent information.
 - (ii) Destination change. Aircraft identification; flight rules; description of revised route of flight to revised destination aerodrome including related flight plan data, beginning with the position from which requested change of route is to commence; revised time estimates; alternate aerodrome(s); any other pertinent information.

8.8.2.7 POSITION REPORTS

(a) Each pilot of a controlled flight shall report to the appropriate ATC facility, as soon as possible, the time and level of passing each designated compulsory reporting point, together with any other required information, unless exempted from this requirement by the appropriate ATC authority.

- (b) Each pilot of a controlled flight shall make position reports in relation to additional points or intervals when requested by the appropriate ATC facility.
- (c) When operating via data link communications providing position information to the appropriate air traffic services unit, each pilot of a controlled flight shall only provide voice position reports when requested by the appropriate ATC facility.

8.8.2.8 OPERATIONS ON OR IN THE VICINITY OF A CONTROLLED AERODROME

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft to, from, through, or on an aerodrome having an operational control tower unless two-way communications are maintained between that aircraft and the control tower.
- (b) On arrival, each PIC shall establish communications required by paragraph (a) prior to 4 nautical miles from the aerodrome when operating from the surface up to and including 2,500 ft.
- (c) On departure, each PIC shall establish communications with the control tower before taxi.
- (d) Takeoff, landing, taxi clearance. No person may, at any aerodrome with an operating control tower, operate an aircraft on a runway or taxiway or takeoff or land an aircraft, unless an appropriate clearance has been received by ATC.

Note: A clearance to "taxi to" the takeoff runway is not a clearance to cross or taxi on to that runway. It does authorize the PIC to cross other runways during the taxi to the assigned runway. A clearance to "taxi to" any other point on the aerodrome is a clearance to cross all runways that intersect the taxi route to the assigned point.

- (e) Communications failure. If the radio fails or two-way communication is lost, a PIC may continue a VFR flight operation and land if:
 - (1) The weather conditions are at or above basic VFR minimums; and
 - (2) Clearance to land from the ATC tower is given in accordance with the universal light signals and acknowledged by the PIC as contained in IS: 8.8.2.11(e) and (f) for light signals and acknowledgement.

Note: During IFR operations, the two-way communications failure procedures in SMCAR Part 8.8.4.19(a) (3) will apply.

8.8.2.9 UNLAWFUL INTERFERENCE

- (a) A PIC shall, when and if possible, notify the appropriate ATC facility when an aircraft is being subjected to unlawful interference, including—
 - (1) Any significant circumstances associated with the unlawful interference, and
 - (2) Any deviation from the current flight plan necessitated by the circumstances.
- (b) A PIC shall attempt to land as soon as practicable when an aircraft is subjected to unlawful interference at:

- (1) The nearest suitable aerodrome, or
- (2) A dedicated aerodrome assigned by the appropriate authority unless considerations aboard the aircraft dictate otherwise.

8.8.2.10 TIME CHECKS

- (a) Each PIC shall use Co-ordinated Universal Time (UTC), expressed in hours and minutes of the 24-hour day beginning at midnight, in flight operations.
- (b) Each PIC shall obtain a time check before operating a controlled flight and at such other times during the flight as may be necessary.
- (c) Whenever time is used in the application of data link communications, it shall be accurate to within one second of UTC.

Note: The time checks above in 8.8.2.10 (a) and (b) are normally obtained from an air traffic services unit unless other arrangements have been made by the operator or by the appropriate ATC authority.

8.8.2.11 UNIVERSAL SIGNALS

- (a) Upon observing or receiving any of the designated universal aviation signals as contained in IS: 8.8.2.11 and IS: 8.8.1.28, each person operating an aircraft shall take such action as may be required by the interpretation of the signal.
- (b) The universal aviation signals shall have only the meaning indicated in the implementing standard.
- (c) Each person using universal signals in the movement of aircraft shall only use them for the purpose indicated.
- (d) No person may use signals likely to cause confusion with universal aviation signals.

8.8.3 VFR FLIGHT RULES

8.8.3.1 VISUAL METEOROLOGICAL CONDITIONS

(a) No person may operate an aircraft under VFR when the flight visibility is less than, or at a distance from the clouds that is less than that prescribed, or the corresponding altitude and class of airspace in the following table

Airspace and VMC Minimums*					
Airspace Class	A***B C D E	F G			
		Above 900m (3,000 ft) AMSL or above 300m (1,000 ft) above terrain, whichever is the higher	At and below 900m (3,000 ft) AMSL or 300m (I,000 ft) above terrain, whichever is the higher		

Distance from cloud	1,500 m horizontally 300m (1,000 ft) vertically	Clear of cloud and in sight of the surface
Flight visibility	8 km at and above 3,050 m (10,000 ft) AMSL 5 km below 3,050m (10,000 ft) AMSL	5km**

^{*}When the height of the transition altitude is lower than 3,050 in (10,000 ft) AMSL, FL 100 should be used in lieu of 10,000 ft.

lower flight visibilities to 1,500 m may be permitted for flights operating:

at speeds that, in the prevailing visibility, will give adequate opportunity to observe other traffic or any obstacles in time to avoid collision: or

in circumstances in which the probability of encounters with other traffic would normally be low, e.g. in areas of low volume traffic and for aerial work at low levels.

Helicopters may be permitted to operate in less than 1,500 m flight visibility, if maneuvered at a speed that will give adequate opportunity to observe other traffic or any obstacles in time to avoid collision.

***The VMC minima in Class A airspace are included for guidance to pilots and do not imply acceptance of VFR flights in Class A airspace.

8.8.3.2 VFR WEATHER MINIMUMS FOR TAKEOFF AND LANDING

- (a) No person may land or takeoff an aircraft under VFR from an aerodrome located within a control zone, or enter the aerodrome traffic zone or traffic pattern airspace unless the—
 - (1) Reported ceiling is at least 450 m (1,500 ft); and
 - (2) Reported ground visibility is at least 5 km; or, except when a clearance is obtained from ATC.
- (b) No person may land or takeoff an aircraft or enter the traffic pattern under VFR from an aerodrome located outside a control zone, unless VMC conditions are at or above those indicated in Part 8.8.3.1.
- (c) The only exception to the required weather minimums of this subsection is during a Special VFR operation.

8.8.3.3 SPECIAL VFR OPERATIONS

- (a) No person may conduct a Special VFR flight operation to enter the traffic pattern, land or takeoff an aircraft under Special VFR from an aerodrome located in Class B, Class C, Class D or Class E airspace unless:
 - (1) Authorized by an ATC clearance;
 - (2) The aircraft remains clear of clouds; and
 - (3) The flight visibility is at least 1.5 km (1 statute mile).
- (b) No person may conduct a Special VFR flight operation in an aircraft between sunset and sunrise unless
 - (1) The PIC is current and qualified for IFR operations; and

^{**} When so prescribed by the appropriate ATC authority:

(2) The aircraft is qualified to be operated for IFR flight.

8.8.3.4 VFR CRUISING ALTITUDES

- (a) Each person operating an aircraft in level cruising flight under VFR at altitudes above 900 m (3,000 ft) from the ground or water, shall maintain a flight level appropriate to the track as specified in the table of cruising levels in IS: 8.8.3.4:
- (b) Paragraph (a) does not apply when otherwise authorized by ATC, when operating in a holding pattern, or during maneuvering in turns.

8.8.3.5 ATC CLEARANCES FOR VFR FLIGHTS

- (a) Each pilot of a VFR flight shall obtain and comply with ATC clearances and maintain a listening watch before and during operations:
 - (1) Within Classes B, C and D airspace;
 - (2) As part of aerodrome traffic at controlled aerodromes; and
 - (3) Under Special VFR.

8.8.3.6 VFR FLIGHTS REQUIRING ATC AUTHORISATION

- (a) Unless authorized by the appropriate ATC authority, no pilot may operate in VFR flight—
 - (1) Above FL 200; or
 - (2) At transonic and supersonic speeds.
- (b) ATC authorization for VFR flights may not be granted in areas where a VSM of only 300m (1,000 ft) is applied above FL 290.
- (c) No person may operate in VFR flight between sunset and sunrise unless:
 - (1) Authorized by the appropriate ATC authority, and
 - (2) Operating in accordance with any conditions prescribed by the Authority.

8.8.3.7 WEATHER DETERIORATION BELOW VMC

- (a) Each pilot of a VFR flight operated as a controlled flight shall, when he or she finds it is not practical or possible to maintain flight in VMC in accordance with the ATC flight plan—
 - (1) Request an amended clearance enabling the aircraft to continue in VMC to its destination or to an alternative aerodrome, or to leave the airspace within which an ATC clearance is required:

- (2) If no clearance can be obtained, continue to operate in VMC and notify the appropriate ATC facility of the action being taken either to leave the airspace concerned or to land at the nearest suitable aerodrome:
- (3) Operating within a control zone, request authorization to operate as a special VFR flight; or
- (4) Request clearance to operate in IFR, if currently rated for IFR operations.

8.8.3.8 CHANGING FROM VFR TO IFR

- (a) Each pilot operating in VFR who wishes to change to IFR shall—
 - (1) If a flight plan was submitted, communicate the necessary changes to be effected to its current flight plan; or
 - (2) Submit a flight plan to the appropriate ATC facility and obtain a clearance before proceeding IFR when in controlled airspace.

8.8.3.9 TWO-WAY RADIO COMMUNICATION FAILURE IN VFR

- (a) If radio failure occurs in VFR while under ATC control, or if VFR conditions are encountered after the failure, each pilot shall—
 - (1) Continue the flight under VFR;
 - (2) Land at the nearest suitable aerodrome; and
 - (3) Report arrival to ATC by the most expeditious means possible.

8.8.4 IFR FLIGHT RULES

8.8.4.1 APPLICABILITY

(a) All aircraft operated in accordance with instrument flight procedures shall comply with the instrument flight rules, and the aerodrome instrument approach procedures approved by the State where the operation will take place.

8.8.4.2 IFR IN CONTROLLED AIRSPACE

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft in controlled airspace under IFR unless that person has—
- (b) Filed an IFR flight plan; and
- (c) Received an appropriate ATC clearance.

8.8.4.3 IFR FLIGHTS OUTSIDE CONTROLLED AIRSPACE

- (a) Each PIC of an IFR flight operating outside controlled airspace but within or into areas, or along routes, designated by the appropriate ATC authority, shall maintain a listening watch on the appropriate radio frequency and establish two-way communication, as necessary, with the ATC facility providing flight information service.
- (b) Each PIC of an IFR flight operating outside controlled airspace for which the appropriate ATC authority requires a flight plan, a listening watch on the appropriate radio frequency and establishment of two-way communication, as necessary, with the ATC facility providing flight information service, shall report position as specified for controlled flights.

8.8.4.4 IFR TAKEOFF MINIMUMS FOR COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

- (a) Unless otherwise authorized by the Authority, no pilot operating an aircraft in commercial air transport operations may accept a clearance to take off from a civil aerodrome under IFR unless weather conditions are at or above:
 - (1) For aircraft, other than helicopters, having two engines or less—1,500 m (1 statute mile) visibility.
 - (2) For aircraft having more than two engines—800 m (1/2 statute mile) visibility.
 - (3) For helicopters—800 m (1/2 statute mile) visibility.

8.8.4.5 MINIMUM ALTITUDES FOR IFR OPERATIONS

- (a) Operation of aircraft at minimum altitudes. Except when necessary for takeoff or landing, no person may operate an aircraft under IFR below—
 - (1) The applicable minimum altitudes prescribed by the authorities having jurisdiction over the airspace being overflown; or
 - (2) If no applicable minimum altitude is prescribed by the authorities—
 - (i) Over high terrain or in mountainous areas, at a level which is at least 600 m (2,000 ft) above the highest obstacle located within 8 km of the estimated position of the aircraft; and
 - (ii) Elsewhere than as specified in paragraph (i), at a level which is at least 300 m (I, 000 ft) above the highest obstacle located within 8 km of the estimated position of the aircraft.
 - (3) If an MEA and a MOCA are prescribed for a particular route or route segment, a person may operate an aircraft below the MEA down to, but not below, the MOCA, when within 40.7 km (22 nautical miles) of the VOR concerned.
- (b) Climb for obstacle clearance.
 - (1) If unable to communicate with ATC, each pilot shall climb to a higher minimum IFR altitude immediately after passing the point beyond which that minimum altitude applies

(2) If ground obstructions intervene, each pilot shall climb to a point beyond which that higher minimum altitude applies, at or above the applicable Minimum Crossing Altitude.

8.8.4.6 MINIMUM ALTITUDES FOR USE OF AN AUTOPILOT

(a) For en route operations, no person may use an autopilot at an altitude above the terrain that is less than 500 ft.

Note: If the maximum altitude loss specified in the AFM for a malfunction under cruise conditions when multiplied by two is more than 500 ft, then it becomes the controlling minimum altitude for use of the autopilot.

(b) For instrument approach operations, no person may use an autopilot at an altitude above the terrain that is less than 50 ft below the MDA or DH.

Note: If the maximum altitude loss specified in the AFM for a malfunction under approach conditions when multiplied by two is more than 50 ft, then it becomes the controlling minimum altitude for use of the autopilot.

(c) For CAT III approaches, the Authority may approve the use of a flight control guidance system with automatic capability to touchdown.

8.8.4.7 IFR CRUISING ALTITUDE OR FLIGHT LEVEL IN CONTROLLED AIRSPACE

- (a) Each person operating an aircraft under IFR in level cruising flight in controlled airspace shall maintain the altitude or flight level assigned that aircraft by ATC.
- (b) Each person operating an aircraft in level cruising flight under IFR, or if authorized to employ cruise climb techniques between two levels, shall maintain a flight level appropriate to the track as specified in the table of cruising levels in IS: 8.8.3.4 or according to a modified table of cruising levels when so prescribed in accordance with IS: 8.8.3.4 for flight above FL 410.
- (c) Paragraph (c) above does not apply when otherwise authorized by ATC or specified by the appropriate ATC authority in Aeronautical Information Publications.

Note: The requirements for VFR cruising altitudes are in 8.8.3.4.

8.8.4.8 IFR CRUISING ALTITUDE OR FLIGHT LEVEL IN UNCONTROLLED AIRSPACE

- (a) Each person operating an aircraft in level cruising flight under IFR, outside of controlled airspace, shall maintain a flight level appropriate to the track as specified in the table of cruising levels in IS: 8.8.3.4 or according to a modified table of cruising levels when so prescribed in accordance with IS: 8.8.3.4 for flight above FL 410.
- (b) A person may deviate from the cruising altitudes specified in paragraph (a) only when—
 - (1) Authorized by ATC for flight at or below 900 m (3,000 ft) above MSL; or
 - (2) When otherwise authorized by ATC.

8.8.4.9 IFR RADIO COMMUNICATIONS

- (a) Each PIC of an aircraft operated under IFR in controlled airspace shall have a continuous watch maintained on the appropriate frequency and shall report by radio as soon as possible—
 - (1) The time and altitude of passing each designated reporting point, or the reporting points specified by ATC, except that while the aircraft is under radar control, only the passing of those reporting points specifically requested by ATC need be reported;
 - (2) Any unforecast weather conditions encountered; and
 - (3) Any other information relating to the safety of flight, such as hazardous weather or abnormal radio station indications.

8.8.4.10 OPERATION UNDER IFR IN CONTROLLED AIRSPACE—MALFUNCTION REPORTS

- (a) The PIC of each aircraft operated in controlled airspace under IFR shall report as soon as practical to ATC any malfunctions of navigational, approach, or communication equipment occurring in flight.
- (b) In each report specified in paragraph (a), the PIC shall include the—
 - (1) Aircraft identification;
 - (2) Equipment affected;
 - (3) Degree to which the capability of the pilot to operate under IFR in the ATC system is impaired; and
 - (4) Nature and extent of assistance desired from ATC.

8.8.4.11 CONTINUATION OF IFR FLIGHT TOWARD A DESTINATION

(a) No pilot may continue an IFR flight toward an aerodrome or heliport of intended landing, unless the latest available meteorological information indicates that the conditions at that aerodrome, or at least one destination alternate aerodrome will, at the expected time of arrival, be at or above the specified instrument approach minima.

8.8.4.12 INSTRUMENT APPROACH PROCEDURES AND IFR LANDING MINIMUMS

- (a) No person may make an instrument approach at an aerodrome except in accordance with IFR weather minimums and instrument approach procedures established for that aerodrome as set forth by the Authority.
- (b) No AOC holder may make an instrument approach at an aerodrome except as set forth in the AOC holder's operations specifications.

8.8.4.13 COMMENCING AN INSTRUMENT APPROACH—COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

- (a) In commercial air transport operations, no pilot may continue an approach past the final approach fix, or where a final approach fix is not used, begin the final approach segment of an instrument approach procedure, at any aerodrome unless—
 - (1) A source approved by the Authority issues a weather report for that aerodrome; and
 - (2) The latest weather report for that aerodrome reports the visibility or controlling RVR to be equal to or more than the minimums prescribed for that procedure.
- (b) If a pilot begins the final approach segment of an instrument approach procedure and subsequently receives a weather report indicating below-minimum conditions, the pilot may continue the approach to DH or MDA.

Note: For the purpose of this subsection, the final approach segment begins at the final approach fix or facility prescribed in the instrument approach procedure. When a final approach fix is not prescribed for a procedure that includes a procedure turn, the final approach segment begins at the point where the procedure turn is completed and the aircraft is established inbound toward the aerodrome on the final approach course within the distance prescribed in the procedure.

8.8.4.14 INSTRUMENT APPROACHES TO CIVIL AERODROMES

- (a) Each person operating a civil aircraft shall use a standard instrument approach procedure prescribed by the authorities having jurisdiction over the aerodrome, unless otherwise authorized by the Authority.
- (b) Authorized DH or MDA. For the purpose of this section, when the approach procedure being used provides for and requires the use of a DH or MDA, the authorized DH or MDA is the highest of the following:
 - (1) The DH or MDA prescribed by the approach procedure.
 - (2) The DH or MDA prescribed for the PIC.
 - (3) The DH or MDA for which the aircraft is equipped.

8.8.4.15 OPERATION BELOW DH OR MDA

- (a) Where a DH or MDA is applicable, no pilot may operate a civil aircraft at any aerodrome or heliport below the authorized MDA, or continue an approach below the authorized DH unless—
 - (1) The aircraft is continuously in a position from which a descent to a landing on the intended runway can be made at a normal rate of descent using normal maneuvers;
 - (2) For commercial air transport operations, a descent rate will allow touchdown to occur within the touchdown zone of the runway of intended landing;
 - (3) The reported flight visibility is not less than the visibility prescribed in the standard instrument approach being used or the controlling RVR is above the specified minimum; and
 - (4) At least one of the following visual references for the intended runway is distinctly visible and identifiable to the pilot—

- (i) The approach light system, except that the pilot may not descend below 100 ft above the touchdown zone elevation using the approach lights as a reference unless the red terminating bars or the red side row bars are also distinctly visible and identifiable.
- (ii) The threshold;
- (iii) The threshold markings;
- (iv) Threshold lights;
- (v) The runway end identifier lights;
- (vi) The visual approach slope indicator;
- (vii) The touchdown zone or touchdown zone markings;
- (viii) The touchdown zone lights;
- (ix) The runway or runway markings; or
- (x) The runway lights.

Note 1: Controlling RVR means the reported values of one or more RVR reporting locations (touchdown, mid-point and stop-end) used to determine whether operating minima are or are not met. Where RVR is used, the controlling RVR is the touchdown RVR, unless otherwise specified by Sint Maarten criteria.

Note 2: The visual references above do not apply to Category II and III operations. The required visual references under Category II and III operations are stated in the AOC holder's approved operations specifications or in a special authorization prescribed by the Authority.

8.8.4.16 LANDING DURING INSTRUMENT METEOROLOGICAL CONDITIONS

(a) No pilot operating a civil aircraft may land that aircraft when the flight visibility is less than the visibility prescribed in the standard instrument approach procedure being used.

8.8.4.17 EXECUTION OF A MISSED APPROACH PROCEDURE

- (a) Each pilot operating a civil aircraft shall immediately execute an appropriate missed approach procedure when either of the following conditions exists:
 - (1) Whenever the required visual reference criteria is not met in the following situations:
 - (i) When the aircraft is being operated below MDA; or
 - (ii) Upon arrival at the missed approach point, including a DH where a DH is specified and its use is required, and at any time after that until touchdown.
 - (2) Whenever an identifiable part of the aerodrome is not distinctly visible to the pilot during a circling maneuver at or above MDA, unless the inability to see an identifiable part of the aerodrome results only from a normal bank of the aircraft during the circling approach.

8.8.4.18 CHANGE FROM IFR FLIGHT TO VFR FLIGHT

- (a) An pilot electing to change from IFR flight to VFR flight shall notify the appropriate ATC facility specifically that the IFR flight is cancelled and then communicate the changes to be made to his or her current flight plan.
- (b) When a pilot operating under IFR encounters VMC, he or she may not cancel the IFR flight unless it is anticipated, and intended, that the flight will be continued for a reasonable period of time in uninterrupted VMC.

8.8.4.19 TWO-WAY RADIO COMMUNICATIONS FAILURE IN IFR

- (a) If two-way radio communication failure occurs in IFR conditions, or if continued flight in VFR is judged not feasible, each pilot shall continue the flight according to the following:
 - (1) Route—
 - (i) By the route assigned in the last ATC clearance received;
 - (ii) If being radar vectored, by the direct route from the point of radio failure to the fix, route, or airway specified in the vector clearance:
 - (iii) In the absence of an assigned route, by the route that ATC has advised may be expected in a further clearance; or
 - (iv) In the absence of an assigned route or a route that ATC has advised may be expected in a further clearance, by the route filed in the flight plan.
 - (2) Altitude. At the highest of the following altitudes or flight levels for the route segment being flown—
 - (i) The altitude or flight level assigned in the last ATC clearance received;
 - (ii) The minimum altitude (converted, if appropriate, to minimum flight level for IFR operations); or
 - (iii) The altitude or flight level ATC advised may be expected in a further clearance.
 - (3) Leave clearance limit.
 - (i) When the clearance limit is at a fix from which an approach begins, commence descent or descent and approach—
 - (A) As close as possible to the expect-further-clearance time if one has been received, or
 - (B) If one has not been received, as close as possible to the ETA as calculated from the filed or amended (with ATC) estimated time en route.
 - (ii) If the clearance limit is not a fix from which an approach begins—
 - (A) Leave the clearance limit at the expect-further-clearance time if one has been received, or if none has been received, upon arrival over the clearance limit.
 - (B) Proceed to a fix from which an approach begins, and

(C) Commence descent or descent and approach as close as possible to the ETA as calculated from the filed or amended with ATC estimated time en route.

8.8.4.20 THRESHOLD CROSSING HEIGHT FOR PRECISION APPROACHES

(a) An operator shall establish operational procedures designed to ensure that an aeroplane being used to conduct precision approaches crosses the threshold by a safe margin with the aeroplane in the landing configuration and attitude.

8.9 PASSENGERS AND PASSENGER HANDLING

8.9.1 ALL PASSENGER CARRYING OPERATIONS

8.9.1.1 UNACCEPTABLE CONDUCT

- (a) No person on board may interfere with a crewmember in the performance of his or her duties.
- (b) Each passenger shall fasten his or her seat belt and keep it fastened while the seat belt sign is lighted.
- (c) No person on board an aircraft shall recklessly or negligently act or omit to act in such a manner as to endanger the aircraft or persons and property therein.
- (d) No person may secrete himself or herself nor secrete cargo on board an aircraft.
- (e) No person may smoke while the no-smoking sign is lighted.
- (f) No person may smoke in any aeroplane lavatory.
- (g) No person may tamper with, disable or destroy any smoke detector installed in any aeroplane lavatory.

8.9.1.2 REFUELLING WITH PASSENGERS ONBOARD

- (a) No PIC may allow an aeroplane to be refueled when passengers are embarking, on board or disembarking unless—
 - (1) The aeroplane is manned by qualified personnel ready to initiate and direct an evacuation; and
 - (2) Two-way communication is maintained between the qualified personnel in the aeroplane and the ground crew supervising the refueling.
- (b) Helicopters. No PIC may allow a helicopter to be refueled when passengers are embarking, on board, or disembarking; or the rotors are turning unless—
 - (1) The helicopter is manned by qualified personnel ready to initiate and direct an evacuation; and

(2) Two-way communication is maintained between the qualified personnel in the helicopter and the ground crew supervising the refueling.

8.9.1.3 PASSENGER SEATS, SAFETY BELTS, AND SHOULDER HARNESSES

- (a) The PIC shall ensure that each person on onboard occupies an approved seat or berth with their own individual safety belt and shoulder harness (if installed) properly secured about them during takeoff and landing.
- (b) Each passenger shall have his or her seatbelt securely fastened at any other time the PIC determines it is necessary for safety.
- (c) A safety belt provided for the occupant of a seat may not be used during takeoff and landing by more than one person who has reached his or her second birthday.

Note: When cabin crewmembers are required in a commercial air transport operation, the PIC may delegate this responsibility, but shall ascertain that the proper briefing has been conducted before takeoff.

8.9.1.4 PASSENGER BRIEFING

- (a) The PIC shall ensure that crewmembers and passengers are made familiar, by means of an oral briefing or by other means, with the location and use of the following items, if appropriate—
 - (1) Seat belts:
 - (2) Emergency exits;
 - (3) Life jackets;
 - (4) Oxygen dispensing equipment; and
 - (5) Other emergency equipment provided for individual use, including passenger emergency briefing cards.
- (b) The PIC shall ensure that all persons on board are aware of the locations and general manner of use of the principal emergency equipment carried for collective use.
- Note 1: For commercial air transport operations, the briefing shall contain all subjects approved by the Authority for the specific operations conducted as included in the pertinent Operations Manual.
- Note 2: When cabin crewmembers are required in a commercial air transport operation, the PIC may delegate this responsibility, but shall ascertain that the proper briefing has been conducted before takeoff.
- (c) During takeoff and landing, and whenever by reason of turbulence or any emergency occurring during flight the precaution is considered necessary, cabin crewmembers shall ensure that all passengers aboard the aircraft fasten their seat belts so as to be secured in their seats.

8.9.1.5 INFLIGHT EMERGENCY INSTRUCTION

In an emergency during flight, the PIC shall ensure that all persons on board are instructed in such emergency action as may be appropriate to the circumstances.

(b) Note: When cabin crewmembers are required in a commercial air transport operation, the PIC may delegate this responsibility, but shall ascertain that the proper briefing has been conducted.

8.9.1.6 PASSENGER OXYGEN—MINIMUM SUPPLY AND USE

- (a) The PIC shall ensure that breathing oxygen and masks are available to passengers in sufficient quantities for all flights at such altitudes where a lack of oxygen might harmfully affect passengers.
- (b) The PIC shall ensure that the minimum supply of oxygen prescribed by the Authority is on board the aircraft.
- (c) Note: The requirements for oxygen storage and dispensing apparatus are prescribed in SMCAR Part 7.
- (d) The PIC shall require all passengers to use oxygen continuously at cabin pressure altitudes above 13.000 ft.

8.9.1.7 ALCOHOL OR DRUGS

(a) No person may permit the boarding or serving of any person who appears to be intoxicated or who demonstrates, by manner or physical indications, that that person is under the influence of drugs (except a medical patient under proper care).

8.9.2 COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT PASSENGER CARRYING OPERATIONS

8.9.2.1 PASSENGER COMPLIANCE WITH INSTRUCTIONS

(a) Each passenger on a commercial air transport flight shall comply with instructions given by a crewmember in compliance with this section.

8.9.2.2 DENIAL OF TRANSPORTATION

- (b) An AOC holder may deny transportation because a passenger—
 - (1) Refuses to comply with the instructions regarding exit seating restrictions prescribed by the Authority; or
 - (2) Has a handicap that can be physically accommodated only by an exit row seat.

8.9.2.3 CARRIAGE OF PERSONS WITHOUT COMPLIANCE WITH THESE PASSENGER-CARRYING REQUIREMENTS

(a) The passenger-carrying requirements of paragraph (b) do not apply when carrying—

- (1) A crewmember not required for the flight;
- (2) A representative of the Authority on official duty;
- (3) A person necessary to the safety or security of cargo or animals; or
- (4) Any person authorized by the AOC holder's Operations Manual procedures, as approved by the Authority.
- (b) No person may be carried without compliance to the passenger carrying requirements unless—
 - (1) There is an approved seat with an approved seat belt for that person;
 - That seat is located so that the occupant is not in any position to interfere with the flight crewmembers performing their duties;
 - (3) There is unobstructed access from their seat to the flight deck or a regular or emergency exit;
 - (4) There is a means for notifying that person when smoking is prohibited and when seat belts shall be fastened; and
 - (5) That person has been orally briefed by a crewmember on the use of emergency equipment and exits.

8.9.2.4 CABIN CREW AT DUTY STATIONS

- (a) During taxi, cabin crewmembers shall remain at their duty stations with safety belts and shoulder harness fastened except to perform duties related to the safety of the aircraft and its occupants.
- (b) During takeoff and landing, cabin crewmembers shall be located as near as practicable to required floor level exits and shall be uniformly distributed throughout the aircraft to provide the most effective egress of passengers in event of an emergency evacuation.
- (c) When passengers are on board a parked aircraft, cabin crewmembers (or another person qualified in emergency evacuation procedures for the aircraft) will be placed in the following manner:
 - (1) If only one qualified person is required, that person shall be located in accordance with the AOC holder's Operations Manual procedures.
 - (2) If more than one qualified person is required, those persons shall be spaced throughout the cabin to provide the most effective assistance for the evacuation in case of an emergency.

8.9.2.5 EVACUATION CAPABILITY

(a) The PIC, SCA and other person assigned by the AOC holder shall ensure that, when passengers are on board the aircraft before movement on the surface, at least one floor-level exit provides for egress of passengers through normal or emergency means.

8.9.2.6 ARMING OF AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY EXITS

(a) No person may cause an aeroplane carrying passengers to be moved on the surface, takeoff or land unless each automatically deployable emergency evacuation assisting means installed on the aircraft is ready for evacuation.

8.9.2.7 ACCESSIBILITY OF EMERGENCY EXITS AND EQUIPMENT

(a) No person may allow carry-on baggage or other items to block access to the emergency exits when the aircraft is moving on the surface, during takeoff or landing, or while passengers remain on board on the ground.

8.9.2.8 STOPS WHERE PASSENGERS REMAIN ONBOARD

- (a) At stops where passengers remain on board the aircraft, the PIC, the co-pilot, or both shall ensure that—
 - All engines are shut down;
 - (2) At least one floor level exit remains open to provide for the deplaning of passengers; and
 - (3) There is at least one person immediately available who is qualified in the emergency evacuation of the aircraft and who has been identified to the passengers on board as responsible for the passenger safety.
- (b) If refueling with passengers on board, the PIC or a designated company representative shall ensure that the AOC holder's Operations Manual procedures are followed.

8.9.2.9 PASSENGER LOADING AND UNLOADING - AOC

(a) No person shall allow passenger loading or unloading of a propeller driven aircraft unless all engines are shut down unless the aircraft is using a passenger jetway to load and unload.

8.9.2.10 CARRIAGE OF PERSONS WITH REDUCED MOBILITY

- (a) No person may allow a person of reduced mobility to occupy seats where their presence could—
 - (1) Impede the crew in their duties;
 - (2) Obstruct access to emergency equipment; or
 - (3) Impede the emergency evacuation of the aircraft.

8.9.2.11 EXIT ROW SEATING

- (a) No AOC holder shall allow a passenger to sit in an emergency exit row if the PIC or SCA determine that it is likely that the passenger would be unable to understand and perform the functions necessary to open an exit and to exit rapidly.
- (b) No cabin crewmember may seat a person in a passenger exit seat if it is likely that the person would be unable to perform one or more of the applicable functions listed below—
 - (1) The person lacks sufficient mobility, strength, or dexterity in both arms and hands, and both legs—
 - (i) To reach upward, sideways, and downward to the location of emergency exit and exit-slide operating mechanisms;
 - (ii) To grasp and push, pull, turn, or otherwise manipulate those mechanisms;
 - (iii) To push, shove, pull, or otherwise open emergency exits;
 - (iv) To lift out, hold, deposit on nearby seats, or maneuver over the seatbacks to the next row objects the size and mass of over-wing window exit doors;
 - (v) To remove obstructions of size and mass similar to over-wing exit doors;
 - (vi) To reach the emergency exit expeditiously;
 - (vii) To maintain balance while removing obstructions;
 - (viii) To exit expeditiously;
 - (ix) To stabilize an escape slide after deployment; or
 - (x) To assist others in getting off an escape slide.
 - (2) The person is less than 15 years of age or lacks the capacity to perform one or more of the applicable functions listed above without the assistance of an adult companion, parent, or other relative.
 - (3) The person lacks the ability to read and understand instructions required by this section and related to emergency evacuation provided by the AOC holder in printed or graphic form or the ability to understand oral crew commands.
 - (4) The person lacks sufficient visual capacity to perform one or more of the above functions without the assistance of visual aids beyond contact lenses or eyeglasses.
 - (5) The person lacks sufficient aural capacity to hear and understand instructions shouted by cabin crewmembers, without assistance beyond a hearing aid.
 - (6) The person lacks the ability to adequately impart information orally to other passengers.
 - (7) The person has a condition or responsibilities, such as caring for small children, that might prevent the person from performing one or more of the functions listed above; or a condition that might cause the person harm if he or she performs one or more of the functions listed above.
- (c) Determinations as to the suitability of each person permitted to occupy an exit seat shall be made by the cabin crewmembers or other persons designated in the AOC holder's Operations Manual.
- (d) In the event a cabin crewmember determines that a passenger assigned to an exit seat would be unable to perform the emergency exit functions, or if a passenger requests a non-exit seat, the cabin crewmember shall expeditiously relocate the passenger to a non-exit seat.

- (e) In the event of full booking in the non-exit seats, and if necessary to accommodate a passenger being relocated from an exit seat, the cabin crewmember shall move a passenger who is willing and able to assume the evacuation functions, to an exit seat.
- (f) Each AOC ticket agent shall, before boarding, assign seats consistent with the passenger selection criteria and the emergency exit functions, to the maximum extent feasible.
- (g) Each AOC ticket agent shall make available for inspection by the public at all passenger loading gates and ticket counters at each aerodrome where the AOC holder conducts passenger operations, written procedures established for making determinations in regard to exit row seating.
- (h) Each cabin crewmember shall include in his or her passenger briefings a request that a passenger identify himself or herself to allow reseating if he or she—
 - (1) Cannot meet the selection criteria;
 - (2) Has a nondiscernible condition that will prevent him or her from performing the evacuation functions;
 - (3) May suffer bodily harm as the result of performing one or more of those functions; or
 - (4) Does not wish to perform emergency exit functions.
- (i) Each cabin crewmember shall include in his or her passenger briefings a reference to the passenger information cards and the functions to be performed in an emergency exit.
- (j) Each passenger shall comply with instructions given by a crewmember or other authorized employee of the AOC holder implementing exit seating restrictions.
- (k) No PIC may allow taxi or pushback unless at least one required crewmember has verified that all exit rows and escape paths are unobstructed and that no exit seat is occupied by a person the crewmember determines is likely to be unable to perform the applicable evacuation functions.
- (I) The procedures required by this standard will not become effective until final approval is granted by the Authority. Approval will be based solely upon the safety aspects of the AOC holder's procedures. In order to comply with this standard AOC holders shall—
 - (1) Establish procedures that address the requirements of this standard; and
 - (2) Submit their procedures for preliminary review and approval to the Authority

8.9.2.12 PROHIBITION AGAINST CARRIAGE OF WEAPONS

- (a) No person may, while on board an aircraft being operated in commercial air transport, carry on or about their person a deadly or dangerous weapon, either concealed or unconcealed. An AOC holder may permit a person to transport a weapon, in accordance with the AOC holders approved security program,
 - (1) If the weapon is unloaded; and
 - (2) Both the weapon and ammunition are securely stowed in a place inaccessible to any person during the flight.
- (b) Officials or employees of the State, or crewmembers who are authorized to carry weapons on board the aircraft in domestic flights, shall do so in accordance with the AOC holders approved security program. The PIC shall be notified by the AOC as to the number of armed persons and the location of their seats.

(c) The persons identified in item (b) above may not carry weapons aboard an international flight unless there is prior agreement between Sint Maarten and all States in which the operation will be either conducted or overflown.

8.9.2.13 OXYGEN FOR MEDICAL USE BY PASSENGERS

- (a) An AOC holder may allow a passenger to carry and operate equipment for the storage, generation or dispensing of medical oxygen only as prescribed by the Authority.
- (b) No person may smoke, and no crewmember may allow any person to smoke within 10 ft of oxygen storage and dispensing equipment carried for the medical use of a passenger.
- (c) No crewmember may allow any person to connect or disconnect oxygen dispensing equipment to or from an oxygen cylinder while any other passenger is aboard the aircraft.

8.9.2.14 CARRY-ON BAGGAGE

- (a) No person may allow the boarding of carry-on baggage unless it can be adequately and securely stowed in accordance with the AOC holder's approved Operations Manual procedures.
- (b) No person may allow aircraft passenger entry doors to be closed in preparation for taxi or pushback unless at least one required crewmember has verified that each article of baggage has been properly stowed in overhead racks with approved restraining devices or doors, or in approved locations.
- (c) No person may allow carry-on baggage to be stowed in a location that would cause that location to be loaded beyond its maximum placard mass limitation.

Note: The stowage locations shall be capable of restraining the articles in crash impacts severe enough to induce the ultimate inertia forces specified in the emergency landing conditions under which the aircraft was type-certified.

8.9.2.15 CARRIAGE OF CARGO IN PASSENGER COMPARTMENTS

- (a) No person may allow the carriage of cargo in the passenger compartment of an aircraft except as prescribed by the Authority below.
- (b) Cargo may be carried anywhere in the passenger compartment if it is carried in an approved cargo bin that meets the following requirements—
 - (1) The bin must withstand the load factors and emergency landing conditions applicable to the passenger seats of the aeroplane in which the bin is installed, multiplied by a factor of 1.15, using the combined mass of the bin and the maximum mass of cargo that may be carried in the bin.
 - (2) The maximum mass of cargo that the bin is approved to carry and any instructions necessary to insure proper mass distribution within the bin must be conspicuously marked on the bin.

- (3) The bin may not impose any load on the floor or other structure of the aeroplane that exceeds the load limitations of that structure.
- (4) The bin must be attached to the seat tracks or to the floor structure of the aeroplane, and its attachment must withstand the load factors and emergency landing conditions applicable to the passenger seats of the aeroplane in which the bin is installed, multiplied by either the factor 1.15 or the seat attachment factor specified for the aeroplane, whichever is greater, using the combined mass of the bin and the maximum mass of cargo that may be carried in the bin.
- (5) The bin may not be installed in a position that restricts access to or use of any required emergency exit, or of the aisle in the passenger compartment.
- (6) The bin must be fully enclosed and made of material that is at least flame resistant.
- (7) Suitable safeguards must be provided within the bin to prevent the cargo from shifting under emergency landing conditions.
- (8) The bin may not be installed in a position that obscures any passenger's view of the "seat belt" sign, "no smoking" sign, or any required exit sign, unless an auxiliary sign or other approved means for proper notification of the passenger is provided.
- (c) Cargo, including carry-on baggage, must not be stowed in toilets.
- (d) Cargo, including carry-on baggage must not be stowed against bulkheads or dividers in passenger compartments that are incapable of restraining articles against movement forwards, sideways or upwards and unless the bulkheads or dividers carry a placard specifying the greatest mass that may be placed there, provided that:
 - (1) It is properly secured by a safety belt or other tie-down having enough strength to eliminate the possibility of shifting under all normally anticipated flight and ground conditions.
 - (2) It is packaged or covered to avoid possible injury to occupants.
 - (3) It does not impose any load on seats or in the floor structure that exceeds the load limitation for those components.
 - (4) It is not located in a position that obstructs the access to, or use of, any required emergency or regular exit, or the use of the aisle between the crew and the passenger compartment, or is located in a position that obscures any passenger's view of the "seat belt" sign, "no smoking" sign or placard, or any required exit sign, unless an auxiliary sign or other approved means for proper notification of the passengers is provided.
- (e) Cargo, including carry-on baggage, may be carried anywhere in the passenger compartment of a small aircraft if it is carried in an approved cargo rack, bin, or compartment installed in or on the aircraft, if it is secured by an approved means, or if it is carried in accordance with each of the following—
 - (1) For cargo, it is properly secured by a safety belt or other tie-down having enough strength to eliminate the possibility of shifting under all normally anticipated flight and ground conditions, or for carry-on baggage, it is restrained so as to prevent its movement during air turbulence.
 - (2) It is packaged or covered to avoid possible injury to occupants.
 - (3) It does not impose any load on seats or in the floor structure that exceeds the load limitation for those components.

- (4) It is not located in a position that obstructs the access to, or use of, any required emergency or regular exit, or the use of the aisle between the crew and the passenger compartment, or is located in a position that obscures any passenger's view of the "seat belt" sign, "no smoking" sign or placard, or any required exit sign, unless an auxiliary sign or other approved means for proper notification of the passengers is provided.
- (5) It is not carried directly above seated occupants.
- (6) It is stowed in compliance with these restrictions during takeoff and landing.
- (7) For cargo-only operations, if the cargo is loaded so that at least one emergency or regular exit is available to provide all occupants of the aircraft a means of unobstructed exit from the aeroplane if an emergency occurs.

8.9.2.16 PASSENGER INFORMATION SIGNS

(a) The PIC shall turn on required passenger information signs during any movement on the surface, for each takeoff and each landing, and when otherwise considered to be necessary.

8.9.2.17 REQUIRED PASSENGER BRIEFINGS

- (a) No person may commence a takeoff unless the passengers are briefed before takeoff in accordance with the AOC holder's Operations Manual procedures on—
 - (1) Smoking limitations and prohibitions;
 - (2) Emergency exit location and use;
 - (3) Use of safety belts;
 - (4) Emergency floatation means location and use;
 - (5) Fire extinguisher location and operation;
 - (6) Placement of seat backs:
 - (7) If flight is above 10,000 ft MSL, the normal and emergency use of oxygen; and
 - (8) The passenger briefing card.
- (b) Immediately before or immediately after turning the seat belt sign off, the PIC or co-pilot shall ensure that the passengers are briefed to keep their seat belts fastened while seated, even when the seat belt sign is off.
- (c) Before each takeoff, the PIC or co-pilot shall ensure that any persons of reduced mobility are personally briefed on—
 - (1) The route to the most appropriate exit; and
 - (2) The time to begin moving to the exit in event of an emergency.

8.9.2.18 PASSENGER BRIEFING—EXTENDED OVERWATER OPERATIONS

(a) No person may commence extended overwater operations unless all passengers have been orally briefed on the location and operations of life preservers, liferafts and other flotation means, including a demonstration of the method of donning and inflating a life preserver.

8.9.2.19 PASSENGER SEAT BELTS

- (a) Each passenger occupying a seat or berth shall fasten his or her safety belt and keep it fastened while the "Fasten Seat Belt" sign is lighted or, in aircraft not equipped with such a sign, whenever instructed by the PIC.
- (b) No passenger safety belt may be used by more than one occupant during takeoff and landing.
- (c) At each unoccupied seat, the safety belt and shoulder harness, if installed, shall be secured so as not to interfere with crewmembers in the performance of their duties or with the rapid egress of occupants in an emergency.

Note 1: A person who has not reached his or her second birthday may be held by an adult who is occupying a seat or berth.

Note 2: A berth, such as a multiple lounge or divan seat, may be occupied by two persons provided it is equipped with an approved safety belt for each person and is used during en route flight only.

8.9.2.20 PASSENGER SEAT BACKS

(a) No PIC or co-pilot may allow the takeoff or landing of an aircraft unless each passenger seat back is in the upright position.

Note: Exceptions may only be made in accordance with procedures in the AOC holder's Operations Manual provided the seat back does not obstruct any passenger's access to the aisle or to any emergency exit.

8.9.2.21 STOWAGE OF FOOD, BEVERAGE AND PASSENGER SERVICE

- (a) No PIC, co-pilot or SCA may allow the movement of an aircraft on the surface, takeoff or land—
 - (1) When any food, beverage or tableware furnished by the AOC holder is located at any passenger seat; and
 - (2) Unless each food and beverage tray and seat back tray table is in the stowed position.

8.9.2.22 SECURING OF ITEMS OF MASS IN PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

(a) No person may allow the takeoff or landing of an aircraft unless each item of mass in the passenger cabin is properly secured to prevent it from becoming a hazard during taxi, takeoff and landing and during turbulent weather conditions.

(b) No person may allow an aircraft to move on the surface, takeoff or land unless each passenger serving cart is secured in its stowed position.

8.10 CREWMEMBER AND FLIGHT OPERATIONS OFFICER QUALIFICATIONS: COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

8.10.1.1 LIMITATION OF PRIVILEGES OF PILOTS WHO HAVE ATTAINED THEIR 60TH BIRTHDAY AND CURTAILMENT OF PRIVILEGES OF PILOTS WHO HAVE ATTAINED THEIR 65TH BIRTHDAY

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a required PIC in single pilot operations on aircraft engaged in commercial air transport operations if that person has reached his or her 60th birthday.
- (b) For aircraft engaged in commercial air transport operations requiring more than one pilot as flight crewmembers, the AOC holder may use one pilot up to age 65 provided that the other pilot is less than age 60.
- (c) Check airmen who have reached their 65th birthday or who do not hold an appropriate medical certificate may continue their check airman functions, but may not serve as or occupy the position of a required pilot flight crewmember on an aeroplane engaged in international commercial air transport operations unless the other pilot is less than age 60.

Note: New ICAO Annex 1 change effective November 23, 2006.

8.10.1.2 USE OF LIGHT SIMULATION TRAINING DEVICES

- (a) Each flight simulation training device that is used for flight crewmember qualification shall—
 - (1) Be specifically approved by the Authority for—
 - (i) The AOC holder;
 - (ii) The type aircraft, including type variations, for which the training or check is being conducted; and
 - (iii) The particular maneuver, procedure, or crewmember function involved.
 - (2) Maintain the performance, functional, and other characteristics that are required for approval.
 - Be modified to conform with any modification to the aeroplane being simulated that results in changes to performance, functional, or other characteristics required for approval.
 - (4) Be given a daily functional pre-flight check before use.
 - (5) Have a daily discrepancy log completed by the appropriate instructor or check airman at the end of each training or check flight.
- (b) The simulation device shall have the same technology for the basic flight instruments (attitude indicator, airspeed, altimeter, heading reference) as those of the aircraft used by the operator.
 - (1) Operators that have electronic/glass displays shall use simulators that have electronic/glass displays.

(2) Operators that have standard instruments shall use simulators that have standard instruments.

8.10.1.3 APPROVAL OF A FLIGHT SIMULATION TRAINING DEVICE FOR CREDIT IN TRAINING AND CHECKING

- (a) No AOC holder may use a flight simulation training device for training or checking unless that simulator has been specifically approved for the AOC holder in writing by the Authority.
- (b) No AOC holder may use a simulator for credit in training, recency and checking other than that specified in the Authority's approval.

8.10.1.4 LICENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR PIC

- (a) No pilot may act as PIC of a of an aircraft, certificated for operation with more than one pilot, in commercial air transportation operations unless he or she holds an Airline Transport Pilot License with applicable category, class and type rating for that aircraft.
- (b) No pilot may act as PIC of an aircraft, certificated for operation for one pilot, in commercial air transportation operations unless he or she holds a Commercial Pilot License or an Airline Transport Pilot License with applicable category, class and type rating for that aircraft.
- (c) If instrument privileges are to be exercised, the PIC shall hold an Instrument Rating.

8.10.1.5 LICENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CO-PILOT AND CRUISE RELIEF PILOT

- (a) No pilot may act as co-pilot of an aircraft in commercial air transport operations unless he or she holds either a Commercial Pilot License/IR or an Airline Transport Pilot License, each with category, class and type ratings, as applicable, for the aircraft operated.
- (b) No pilot may act as a cruise relief pilot in commercial air transport operations unless he or she holds an Airline Transport Pilot License with category, and if applicable, class and type ratings, and has completed all training to serve as PIC with the exception of initial operating experience.

8.10.1.6 FLIGHT ENGINEER LICENCE REQUIREMENTS

(a) No person may act as the flight engineer of an aircraft unless he or she holds a flight engineer license with the appropriate class rating.

8.10.1.7 ONE PILOT QUALIFIED TO PERFORM FLIGHT ENGINEER FUNCTIONS

(a) The AOC holder shall ensure that, on all flights requiring a FE, there is assigned at least one other flight crewmember qualified to perform the flight engineer duties in the event the flight engineer becomes incapacitated.

8.10.1.8 PERSONS QUALIFIED TO FLIGHT RELEASE

- (a) No person may act as a flight operations officer in releasing a scheduled passenger-carrying commercial air transport operation unless that person—
 - (1) Holds a flight operations officer license or an Airline Transport Pilot license; and
 - (2) Is currently qualified with the AOC holder for the operation and type of aircraft used.

8.10.1.9 COMPANY PROCEDURES INDOCTRINATION

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a crewmember or flight operations officer/flight dispatcher unless that person has completed the company procedures indoctrination curriculum approved by the Authority, which shall include a complete review of the applicable regulations and Operations Manual procedures pertinent to the crewmember or flight operation officer's duties and responsibilities.
- (b) The AOC holder shall provide a minimum of 40 programmed hours of instruction for company procedures indoctrination training unless a reduction is determined appropriate by the Authority.
- (c) The knowledge area topics to be covered are contained in IS: 8.10.1.9.

8.10.1.10 INITIAL DANGEROUS GOODS TRAINING

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use operational personnel unless he or she has completed the appropriate initial dangerous goods curriculum approved by the Authority.
- (b) Specific course curriculum requirements are contained in IS: 8.10.1.10.

8.10.1.11 INITIAL SECURITY TRAINING

(a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use operational personnel unless they have completed the initial security curriculum approved by the Authority.

8.10.1.12 INITIAL CREW RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a flight operations officer or crewmember unless that person has completed the initial CRM curriculum approved by the Authority.
- (b) Course curriculum topics are contained in IS: 8.10.1.12.

8.10.1.13 INITIAL EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT DRILLS

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a crewmember unless that person has completed the appropriate initial emergency equipment curriculum and drills for the crewmember position approved by the Authority for the emergency equipment available on the aircraft to be operated.
- (b) Course curriculum requirements are contained in IS: 8.10.1.13.

8.10.1.14 INITIAL AIRCRAFT GROUND TRAINING

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a crewmember or flight operations officer unless he or she has completed the initial ground training approved by the Authority for the aircraft type.
- (b) Initial aircraft ground training for flight crewmembers shall include the pertinent portions of the Operations Manual relating to aircraft-specific performance, mass and balance, operational policies, systems, limitations, normal, abnormal and emergency procedures on the aircraft type to be used. Specific course curriculum requirements for flight crewmembers are contained in IS: 8.10.1.14(b).

Note: The AOC holder may have separate initial aircraft ground training curricula of varying lengths and subject emphasis, which recognize the experience levels of flight crewmembers, approved by the Authority.

- (c) For cabin crewmembers, initial aircraft ground training shall include the pertinent portions of the Operations Manual relating to aircraft-specific configuration, equipment, normal and emergency procedures for the aircraft types within the fleet. Specific course curriculum requirements for cabin crewmembers are contained in IS: 8.10.1.14 (c).
- (d) For flight operations officers, aircraft initial ground training shall include the pertinent portions of the Operations Manual relating to aircraft-specific flight preparation procedures, performance, mass and balance, systems, limitations for the aircraft types within the fleet. Specific course curriculum requirements for flight operations officers are contained in IS: 8.10.1.14(d).

8.10.1.15 INITIAL AIRCRAFT FLIGHT TRAINING

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a flight crewmember unless he or she has completed the initial flight training approved by the Authority for the aircraft type.
- (b) Initial flight training shall focus on the maneuvering and safe operation of the aircraft in accordance with AOC holder's normal, abnormal and emergency procedures.
- (c) An AOC holder may have separate initial flight training curricula, which recognize the experience levels of flight crewmembers, approved by the Authority.
- (d) Specific flight curriculum requirements are contained in IS 8.10.1.15.

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a flight crewmember unless he or she has completed the appropriate initial specialized operations training curriculum approved by the Authority.
- (b) Specialized operations for which initial training curricula shall be developed include—
 - (1) Low minimums operations, including low visibility takeoffs and Category II and III operations;
 - (2) Extended range operations;
 - (3) Specialized navigation;
 - (4) PIC right seat qualification;
 - (5) RVSM; and
 - (6) RNP.
- (c) See IS: 8.10.1.16 for specific initial specialized operations training curriculum.

8.10.1.16 AIRCRAFT DIFFERENCES

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a flight operations officer or crewmember on an aircraft of a type for which a differences curriculum is included in the AOC holder's approved training program, unless that person has satisfactorily completed that curriculum, with respect to both the crewmember position and the particular variant of that aircraft.
- (b) See IS: 8.10.1.17 for a general listing of subjects to be covered in aircraft differences training.

Note: See ICAO Doc 9379, Manual of Procedures for the Establishment of a State's Personnel Licensing System, for guidance of a general nature on cross-crew qualification, mixed-fleet flying and cross-credit. See ICAO Doc 9376, Preparation of an Operations Manual, for guidance material to design flightcrew training programs.

8.10.1.17 RESERVED

8.10.1.18 INTRODUCTION OF NEW EQUIPMENT OR PROCEDURES

(a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a flight crewmember when that service would require expertise in the use of new equipment or procedures for which a curriculum is included in the AOC holder's approved training program, unless that person has satisfactorily completed that curriculum, with respect to both the crewmember position and the particular variant of that aircraft.

Note: See ICAO Doc 9379, Manual of Procedures for the Establishment of a State's Personnel Licensing System, for guidance of a general nature on cross-crew qualification, mixed-fleet flying and cross-credit. See ICAO Doc 9376, Preparation of an Operations Manual, for guidance material to design flightcrew training programs.

8.10.1.19 AIRCRAFT AND INSTRUMENT PROFICIENCY CHECKS

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a pilot flight crewmember unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service, that person has passed the proficiency check prescribed by Authority in the make, and model aircraft on which their services are required.
- (b) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a pilot in IFR operations unless, since the beginning of the 6th calendar month before that service, that pilot has passed the instrument competency check prescribed by the Authority.
- (c) A pilot may complete the requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) simultaneously in a specific aircraft type.
- (d) See IS: 8.10.1.20 for specific operation and procedures pertaining to the proficiency checks.

8.10.1.20 RE-ESTABLISHING RECENCY OF EXPERIENCE—FLIGHTCREW

- (a) Pilots:
 - (1) In addition to meeting all applicable training and checking requirements, a required pilot flight crewmember who, in the preceding 90 days has not made at least three takeoffs and landings in the aircraft in which that person is to serve, shall, under the supervision of a check airman, re-establish recency of experience as follows:
 - (i) Make at least three takeoffs and landings in the aircraft in which that person is to serve or in a qualified simulator.
 - (ii) Make at least one takeoff with a simulated failure of the most critical powerplant, one landing from the minimum ILS authorized for the AOC holder, and one landing to a full stop.
 - (2) When using a simulator to accomplish any of the takeoff and landing training requirements necessary to re-establish recency of experience, each required flight crewmember position shall be occupied by an appropriately qualified person and the simulator shall be operated as if in a normal in-flight environment without use of the repositioning features of the simulator.
 - (3) A check airman who observes the takeoffs and landings of a pilot flight crewmember shall certify that the person being observed is proficient and qualified to perform flight duty in operations and may require any additional maneuvers that are determined necessary to make this certifying statement.
- (b) Flight Engineer: A flight engineer who in the preceding 6 months has not flown 50 hours flight time with an AOC holder as flight engineer in the appropriate class of aeroplane shall re-establish recency by taking a proficiency check.

8.10.1.21 PAIRING OF LOW EXPERIENCE CREWMEMBERS

- (a) If a CP has fewer than 100 hours of flight time in the type aeroplane being flown in commercial air transport, and the PIC is not an appropriately qualified check airman, the PIC shall make all takeoffs and landings in situations designated as critical by the Authority in IS: 8.10.1.22.
- (b) No PIC or CP may conduct operations for a type aeroplane in commercial air transport unless either pilot has at least 75 hours of line operating flight time, either as PIC or CP.
- (c) The Authority may, upon application by the AOC holder, authorize an exemption for the reduction of the number of hours from paragraph (b) by an appropriate amendment to the operations specifications in any of the circumstances identified in IS: 8.10.1.22.

8.10.1.22 FLIGHT ENGINEER AND FLIGHT NAVIGATOR PROFICIENCY CHECKS

(a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a flight engineer or a flight navigator on an aeroplane unless within the preceding 12 calendar-months he or she has a proficiency check in accordance with the requirements prescribed by the Authority for the skill test in SMCAR Part 2.

8.10.1.23 COMPETENCE CHECKS—CABIN CREWMEMBERS

(a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a cabin crewmember unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service, that person has passed the competency check prescribed by the Authority in IS: 8.10.1.24 performing the emergency and other duties appropriate to that person's assignment.

8.10.1.24 COMPETENCE CHECKS—FLIGHT OPERATIONS OFFICERS

(a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a flight operations officer unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service, that person has passed the competency check, prescribed by the Authority for the skill test in SMCAR Part 2, performing the flight preparation and subsequent duties appropriate to that person's assignment.

8.10.1.25 SUPERVISED LINE FLYING—PILOTS

- (a) Each pilot initially qualifying as PIC shall complete a minimum of 10 flights performing the duties of a PIC under the supervision of a check airman.
- (b) Each PIC transitioning to a new aircraft type shall complete a minimum of 5 flights performing the duties of a PIC under the supervision of a check airman.
- (c) Each pilot qualifying for duties other than PIC shall complete a minimum of 5 flights performing those duties under the supervision of a check airman.

- (d) During the time that a qualifying PIC is acquiring operating experience, a check airman who is also serving as the PIC shall occupy a pilot station.
- (e) In the case of a transitioning PIC, the check airman serving as PIC may occupy the observer's seat if the transitioning pilot has made at least two takeoffs and landings in the type aeroplane used, and has satisfactorily demonstrated to the check pilot that he or she is qualified to perform the duties of a PIC for that type of aeroplane.

8.10.1.26 SUPERVISED LINE FLYING—FLIGHT ENGINEERS

(a) Each person qualifying as a flight engineer for each aircraft class -- piston-engined; turbopropeller powered, or turbojet powered -- shall perform those functions for a minimum of five (5) flights under the supervision of a designated Flight - Engineer Examiner/Check Examiner.

8.10.1.27 SUPERVISED LINE EXPERIENCE—CABIN CREWMEMBERS

- (a) Each person qualifying as a cabin crewmember shall perform those functions on the following aircraft under the supervision of a senior cabin crewmember before qualifying as a required crewmember:
 - (1) Piston-engined or turbopropeller powered aircraft—for a minimum of two flights that must include at least five hours flown.
 - (2) Turbojet powered aircraft—for a minimum of two flights.

8.10.1.28 LINE OBSERVATIONS—FLIGHT OPERATIONS OFFICERS

(a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a flight operations officer unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service, that person has observed, on the flight deck, the conduct of two complete flights, comprising at least five total hours, over routes representative of those for which that person is assigned duties.

8.10.1.29 ROUTE AND AREA CHECKS—PILOT QUALIFICATION

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a pilot unless, within the preceding 12 calendar-months, that person has passed a route check in which he or she satisfactorily performed his or her assigned duties in one of the types of aeroplanes he or she is to fly.
- (b) No person may perform PIC duties over a designated special operational area that requires a special navigation system or procedures or in ETOPS operations unless his or her competency with the system and procedures has been demonstrated to the AOC holder within the past 12 calendar-months.

- (c) Each PIC shall demonstrate operational competency by navigation over the route or area to be flown and the aerodromes to be used as PIC under the supervision of a check airman and, on a continuing basis, by flights performing PIC duties. This, at a minimum, shall include a PIC demonstration of knowledge in the following:
 - (1) The terrain and minimum safe altitudes.
 - (2) The seasonal meteorological conditions.
 - (3) The search and rescue procedures.
 - (4) The navigational facilities and procedures, including any long-range navigation procedures, associated with the route along which the flight is to take place.
 - (5) Procedures applicable to—
 - (i) Flight paths over heavily populated areas or high air traffic density;
 - (ii) Obstructions;
 - (iii) Physical layout;
 - (iv) Lighting, approach aids;
 - (v) Arrival, departure, holding and instrument approach procedures; and
 - (vi) Applicable operating minima.
- (d) Notices to airman.

8.10.1.30 PIC LOW MINIMUMS AUTHORISATION

- (a) Until a PIC has 15 flights performing PIC duties in the aircraft type (which included 5 approaches to landing using Category I or II procedures), he or she may not plan for or initiate an instrument approach when the DH or MDA is less than 100 m (300 ft) and the visibility less than 1.5km (1 statute mile).
- (b) Until a PIC has 20 flights performing PIC duties in the aircraft type (which included 5 approach and landing using Category III procedures), he or she may not plan for or initiate an approach when the DH or MDA is less than 30 m (100 ft) or the visibility is less than 350 m RVR (1200 ft).

8.10.1.31 DESIGNATED SPECIAL AERODROMES AND HELIPORTS—PIC QUALIFICATION

- (a) The Authority may determine that certain airports, due to items such as surrounding terrain, obstructions, or complex approach or departure procedures, are special aerodromes requiring special aerodrome qualifications and that certain areas or routes, or both, require a special type of navigation qualifications.
- (b) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as PIC for operations at designated special aerodromes and heliports unless within the preceding 12 calendar-months—
- (c) The PIC has been qualified by the AOC holder through a pictorial means acceptable to the Authority for that aerodrome; or
 - (1) The PIC or the assigned CP has made a takeoff and landing at that aerodrome while serving as a flight crewmember for the AOC holder.

- (2) If the 12 months qualification period required in item (b) has expired, the PIC must requalify in accordance with the requirements in item (b).
- (d) Designated special aerodrome and heliport limitations are not applicable if the operation will occur—
 - (1) During daylight hours;
 - (2) When the visibility is at least 5 km (3 miles); and
 - (3) When the ceiling at that aerodrome is at least 300 m (1000 ft) above the lowest initial approach altitude prescribed for an instrument approach procedure.

8.10.1.32 RECURRENT TRAINING—FLIGHT CREWMEMBERS

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a flight crewmember unless within the preceding 12 calendar-months that person has completed the recurrent ground and flight training curricula approved by with the Authority.
- (b) The recurrent ground training shall include training on—
 - (1) Aircraft systems and limitations and normal, abnormal and emergency procedures;
 - (2) Emergency equipment and drills;
 - (3) Crew resource management;
 - (4) Recognition or transportation of dangerous goods; and
 - (5) Security training.
- (c) The recurrent flight training curriculum shall include—
 - (1) Maneuvering and safe operation of the aircraft in accordance with AOC holder's normal, abnormal and emergency procedures;
 - (2) Maneuvers and procedures necessary for avoidance of in-flight hazards; and
 - (3) For authorized pilots, at least one low visibility takeoff to the lowest applicable minimum LVTO and two approaches to the lowest approved minimums for the AOC holder, one of which is to be a missed approach.
- (d) Satisfactory completion of a proficiency check with the AOC holder for the type aircraft and operation to be conducted may be used in lieu of recurrent flight training.
- (e) Detailed recurrent training requirements are contained in IS: 8.10.1.33.

8.10.1.33 RECURRENT TRAINING AND RE-ESTABLISHMENT OF QUALIFICATIONS—CABIN CREWMEMBERS

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a cabin crewmember unless within the preceding 12 calendar-months that person has completed the recurrent ground curricula approved by the Authority relevant to the type(s) and/or variant(s) of aircraft and operations to which he or she is assigned.
- (b) The recurrent ground training shall include training on—

- (1) Aircraft-specific configuration, equipment and procedures;
- (2) Emergency and first aid equipment and drills;
- (3) Crew resource management;
- (4) Recognition or transportation of dangerous goods; and
- (5) Security training.
- (c) Specific normal and emergency program training requirements for cabin crewmembers are contained in IS: 8.10.1.34.
- (d) A required cabin crewmember who, due to a period of inactivity, has not met the recurrent training requirements in paragraphs (a) through (c) shall complete the initial AOC training program and competency check.

8.10.1.34 RECURRENT TRAINING AND RE-ESTABLISHMENT OF QUALIFICATIONS—FLIGHT OPERATIONS OFFICERS

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a flight operations officer unless within the preceding 12 calendar-months that person has completed the recurrent ground curricula approved by the Authority relevant to the type(s) and/or variant(s) of aircraft and positions to which he or she is assigned.
- (b) Specific requirements for flight operations officers recurrent training are contained in IS:8.10.1.35. A required flight operations officer who, due to a period of inactivity, has not met the recurrent training requirements in paragraphs (a) through (b) shall complete the initial AOC training program and competency check.

8.10.1.35 FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- (a) No AOC holder may use a person nor may any person serve as a flight instructor in an established training program unless, with respect to the aeroplane type involved, that person—
 - (1) Holds the airman licenses and rating required to serve as a PIC, a flight engineer, or a flight navigator, as applicable;
 - (2) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate training phases for the aeroplane, including recurrent training and differences training, that are required to serve as a PIC, flight engineer, or flight navigator, as applicable;
 - (3) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate proficiency, competency and recency of experience checks that are required to serve as a PIC, flight engineer, or flight navigator, as applicable;
 - (4) Has satisfactorily completed the applicable initial or transitional training requirements and the Authority-observed in-flight competency check; and
 - (5) Holds the appropriate medical certificate for service as a required crewmember.

- (b) Flight Instructor Flight Simulation Training Device. Additional requirements. No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a Flight Instructor Flight Simulation Training Device, unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service, that person has—
 - (1) Flown at least 5 flights as a required crewmember for the type of aircraft involved; or
 - Observed, on the flight deck, the conduct of 2 complete flights in the aircraft type to which the person is assigned.

8.10.1.36 FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR TRAINING

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as an instructor unless he or she has completed the curricula approved by the Authority for those functions for which they are to serve.
- (b) See IS: 8.10.1.37 for specific training program requirements for instructor.

8.10.1.37 CHECK AIRMAN DESIGNATION

- (a) No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a check airman for any flight check under the AOC holder's crewmember checking and standardization program in SMCAR Part 9:
 9.3.1.9 unless that person has been designated by name and approved function by the Authority in and has completed the AOC holders curricula approved by the Authority for those functions for which he or she is to serve.
- (b) Once designated, no person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a check airman for any flight check unless that person has demonstrated, initially and at least biennially to an Authority inspector, the ability to conduct a check for which he or she is designated.

8.10.1.38 CHECK AIRMAN QUALIFICATIONS

- (a) No AOC holder may use a person, nor may any person serve as a check airman in an established training program unless, with respect to the aircraft type involved, that person—
 - (1) Holds the airman licenses and ratings required to serve as a PIC, a flight engineer, or a flight navigator, as applicable;
 - (2) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate training phases for the aircraft, including recurrent training and differences training, that are required to serve as a PIC, flight engineer, or flight navigator, as applicable;
 - (3) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate proficiency, competency and recency of experience checks that are required to serve as a PIC, flight engineer, or flight navigator, as applicable;
 - (4) Has satisfactorily completed the applicable initial or transitional training requirements and the Authority-observed in-flight competency check;
 - (5) Holds the appropriate medical certificate if serving as a required flight crewmember; and

- (6) Has been approved by the Authority for the check airman duties involved.
- (b) Check Airman Flight Simulation Training Device. Additional requirements. No person may serve nor may any AOC holder use a person as a check airman Flight Simulation training Device, unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service, that person has—
 - (1) Flown at least 5 flights as a required crewmember for the type of aircraft involved; or
 - Observed, on the flight deck, the conduct of 2 complete flights in the aircraft type to which the person is assigned.

8.10.1.39 CHECK AIRMAN TRAINING

(a) See IS: 8.10.1.39 for specific training program requirements for check airmen.

8.10.1.40 SINGLE - PILOT OPERATIONS UNDER IFR OR AT NIGHT

- (a) No person may conduct single-pilot-operations under IFR or at night in commercial air transportation unless the operation is approved by the Authority and the pilot has at least 50 hours flight time in the aeroplane class in which he or she is to serve and of those 50 hours, not less than 10 hours shall be as pilot in command.
- (b) For single-pilot-operations conducted under IFR:
 - (1) The pilot shall have at least 25 hours flight time under IFR in the class of aeroplane in which he or she is to serve.
 - (2) The 25 hours flight time under IFR referenced in b. (1) may form part of the required 50 hours flight time in aeroplane class.
 - (3) The pilot shall have performed in single-pilot-operations, at least 5 IFR flights including 3 instrument approaches in the class of aeroplane in which he or she is to serve within 90 days preceding the flight, or
 - (4) Within 90 days preceding the flight, the pilot has satisfactorily completed the single-pilotoperation instrument competency check, as prescribed by the Authority, in the class of aeroplane in which he or she is to serve.
- (c) For single-pilot-operations conducted at night:
 - (1) The pilot shall have performed in single-pilot-operations at least 3 take offs and landings at night in the class of aeroplane in which he or she is to serve within 90 days preceding the flight, and
 - (2) Have successfully completed the approved single-pilot-operation training program prescribed by the Authority.
- (d) No pilot may serve nor may any AOC holder assign a person to operate an aeroplane in single-pilot-operations in commercial air transport unless:
 - (1) The aeroplane is type certificated for operation by a single-pilot;
 - (2) The aeroplane is propeller-driven;
 - (3) The maximum approved passenger seating configuration is not more than 9 passengers, and

- (4) The maximum certificated take-off mass does not exceed 5,700 kg
- (e) Notwithstanding 8.10.1.41(d), the Authority may approve single pilot operations in commercial air transport when the aeroplane is:
 - (1) Type certificated for operation by a single pilot,
 - (2) Propeller driven,
 - (3) Has a maximum approved passenger seating configuration of more than 9 passengers, and
 - (4) The maximum certificated takeoff mass does not exceed 5,700kg, provided
 - (5) The aeroplane is turbine-powered,
 - (6) Is operated in compliance with 8.7.2.2.A
 - (7) The pilot has met the flight crewmember training and checking requirements of Part 8, and
 - (8) The Authority has authorized an exemption from 8.10.1.41(d) in the operator's operations specifications.
- (f) If such operations are to be conducted outside Sint Maarten, Sint Maarten shall have an arrangement with the States where the operations will be conducted.

Note: In addition to successfully completing the relevant training requirements of Subpart 8.10 applicable to flight crewmembers engaged in commercial air transport, additional training for pilots conducting single-pilot-operations at night shall include passenger briefings with respect to emergency evacuation, autopilot management and the use of simplified in-flight documentation.

8.10.1.41 RESERVED

8.10.1.42 MONITORING OF TRAINING AND CHECKING ACTIVITIES

- (a) To enable adequate supervision of its training and checking activities, the AOC holder shall forward to the Authority at least 24 hours before the scheduled activity the dates, report times and report location of all—
 - (1) Training for which a curriculum is approved in the AOC holder's training program; and
 - (2) Proficiency, competence and line checks.
- (b) Failure to provide the information required by paragraph (a) may invalidate the training or check and the Authority may require that it be repeated for observation purposes.

8.10.1.43 TERMINATION OF A PROFICIENCY, COMPETENCE OR LINE CHECK

(a) If it is necessary to terminate a check for any reason, the AOC holder may not use the crewmember or flight operations officer in commercial air transport operations until the completion of a satisfactory recheck.

8.10.1.44 RECORDING OF CREWMEMBER QUALIFICATIONS

- (a) The AOC holder shall record in its records maintained for each crewmember and flight operations officer, the completion of each of the qualifications required by this Part.
- (b) A pilot may complete the curricula required by this Part concurrently or intermixed with other required curricula, but completion of each of these curricula shall be recorded separately.

8.10.1.45 RESERVED

8.10.1.46 ELIGIBILITY PERIOD

- (a) Crewmembers who are required to take a proficiency check, a test or competency check, or recurrent training to maintain qualification for commercial air transport operations may complete those requirements at any time during the eligibility period.
- (b) The eligibility period is defined as the three calendar month period including the month-prior, the month-due, and the month-after any due date specified by this subsection.
- (c) Completion of the requirement at any time during the period shall be considered as completed in the month-due for calculation of the next due date.

8.10.1.47 REDUCTIONS IN REQUIREMENTS

- (a) The Authority may authorize reductions in, or waive, certain portions of the training requirements of this subpart, taking into account the previous experience of the crewmembers.
- (b) Any AOC holder request for reduction or waiver shall be made in writing and outline the basis under which the request is made.
- (c) If the request was for a specific crewmember, the correspondence from the Authority authorizing the reduction and the basis for it shall be filed in the record the AOC holder maintains for that crewmember.
- (d) A person who progresses successfully through flight training, is recommended by their instructor or a check airman, and successfully completes the appropriate flight check for a check airman, or is permitted by the Authority, to complete a course in less than programmed time, need not complete the programmed hours of flight training for the particular aircraft. Whenever the Authority finds that 20 percent of the flight checks given at a particular training base during the previous 6 months are unsuccessful, this method of approval will not be used by the AOC holder at that base until the Authority finds that the effectiveness of the flight training there has improved.

8.10.1.48 RECORDS OF COSMIC RADIATION

(a) For each flight of an aeroplane above 15,000 m (49 000 ft.), each AOC holder shall maintain records so that the total cosmic radiation dose received by each crewmember over a period of 12 consecutive months can be determined.

8.11 FATIGUE MANAGEMENT

8.11.1.1 APPLICABILITY

(a) This section is applicable to the management of fatigue-related safety risks of crewmembers and flight operations officers/flight dispatchers engaged in commercial air transport flight operations.

8.11.1.2 MANAGING FATIGUE-RELATED SAFETY RISKS

- (a) For the purpose of managing fatigue-related safety risks, an AOC holder shall establish either:
 - (1) flight time, flight duty period, duty period and rest period limitations that are within the prescriptive fatigue management regulations in 8.12; or
 - (2) a Fatigue Risk Management System (FRMS) in compliance with 8.11.1.2(e); or
 - (3) an FRMS in compliance with 8.11.1.2(e) for part of its operations and the requirements of 8.12 for the remainder of its operations.
- (b) Where the operator adopts prescriptive fatigue management regulations for part or all of its operations, the Authority may approve, in exceptional circumstances, variations to these regulations on the basis of a risk assessment provided by the operator. Approved variations shall provide a level of safety equivalent to, or better than that achieved through the prescriptive fatigue management regulations.
- (c) The Authority shall approve an operator's FRMS before it may take the place of any or all of the prescriptive fatigue management regulations. An approved FRMS shall provide a level of safety equivalent to, or better than, the prescriptive fatigue management regulations.
- (d) Operators using an FRMS must adhere to the following provisions of the FRMS approval process that allows the Authority to ensure that the approved FRMS meets the requirements of 8.11.1.2(c).
 - (1) Establish maximum values for flight times and/or flight duty period(s) and duty period(s), and minimum values for rest periods that shall be based upon scientific principles and knowledge, subject to safety assurance processes. (note: defined in Fatigue Risk Management Systems Manual Document 9966)
 - (2) Adhere to Authority mandates to decrease maximum values and increase in minimum values in the event that the operator's data indicates these values are too high to too low, respectively; and
 - (3) Provide justification to the Authority for any increase in maximum values or decrease in minimum values based on accumulated FRMS experience and fatigue-related data before such changes will be approved by the Authority.
- (e) Operators implementing an FRMS to manage fatigue-related safety risks shall, as a minimum:
 - (1) Incorporate scientific principles and knowledge within the FRMS;
 - (2) Identify fatigue-related safety hazards and the resulting risks on an ongoing basis;
 - Ensure that the remedial actions, necessary to effectively mitigate the risks associated with the hazards, are implemented promptly;

- (4) Provide for continuous monitoring and regular assessment of the mitigation of fatigue risks achieved by such actions; and
- (5) Provide for continuous improvement to the overall performance of the FRMS.

8.12 FLIGHT TIME, FLIGHT DUTY PERIODS, DUTY PERIODS, AND REST PERIODS FOR FATIGUE MANAGEMENT

8.12.1.1 APPLICABILITY

(a) This section is applicable to the rest, duty and flight time limitations of crewmembers and flight operations officers/flight dispatchers engaged in commercial air transport flight operations.

8.12.1.2 DUTY AND REST PERIODS

- (a) With respect to duty periods—
 - (1) Persons are considered to be on duty if they are performing any tasks on behalf of the AOC holder, whether scheduled, requested or self initiated.
 - (2) If an AOC holder requires a flight crewmember to engage in deadhead transportation for more than 4 hours, one half of that time shall be treated as duty time, unless they are given 10 hours of rest on the ground before being assigned to flight duty.
 - (3) No AOC holder may schedule:
 - (i) A flight crew member for more than 14 hours of duty, except as prescribed by the Authority.
 - (ii) A cabin crew member for more than 14 consecutive hours of duty, except as prescribed by the Authority.
 - (iii) A flight operations officer/aircraft dispatcher for more than 10 consecutive hours of duty within a 24 consecutive hour period, unless that person is given an intervening rest period of at least 8 hours at or before the end of the 10 hours duty, except in cases where circumstances or emergency conditions beyond the control of the AOC holder require otherwise.
 - (A) Each AOC holder shall establish the daily duty period for a flight operations officer/aircraft dispatcher so that it begins at a time that allows him or her to become thoroughly familiar with existing and anticipated weather conditions along the route before he or she dispatches any aircraft.
 - (B) He or she shall remain on duty until each aircraft dispatched by him or her has completed its flight or has gone beyond his or her jurisdiction or until he or she is relieved by another qualified dispatcher.

- (b) With respect to rest periods—
 - (1) The minimum rest period is considered to be 8 consecutive hours.
 - The minimum rest period for flight crewmembers shall be 9 consecutive hours, unless otherwise prescribed by the Authority.
 - The AOC holder may exercise the option to reduce a crewmember's rest period within the limitations prescribed under IS: 8.12.1.2.
 - (4) The AOC holder shall relieve the flight crewmember, flight operations officer/flight dispatcher, or cabin crewmember from all duties for 24 consecutive hours during any 7 consecutive day period.
 - (5) Time spent in transportation, not local in character, which is required by the AOC holder to position crewmembers to or from flights is not considered part of a rest period.
 - (6) Time spent in transportation on aircraft (at the insistence of the AOC holder) to or from a crewmember's home station is not considered part of a rest period.
 - (7) No AOC holder may assign, nor may any person—
 - (i) Perform duties in commercial air transportation unless that person has had at least the minimum rest period applicable to those duties as prescribed by the Authority; or
 - (ii) Accept an assignment to any duty with the AOC holder during any required rest period.

8.12.1.3 DUTY ALOFT

- (a) The Authority will consider all time spent on an aircraft as an assigned flight crewmember or relief flight crewmember, whether resting or performing tasks, to be duty aloft.
- (b) The Authority will consider a flight crewmember to be on continuous duty aloft unless the flight crewmember receives a rest period of 8 consecutive hours on the ground.
- (c) Each AOC holder shall provide adequate sleeping quarters, including a berth on the aircraft whenever a flight crewmember is scheduled to be aloft for more than 12 hours during any 24 consecutive hours.

8.12.1.4 MAXIMUM NUMBER OF FLIGHT TIME HOURS

- (a) No person may schedule any flight crewmember and no flight crewmember may accept an assignment for flight time in commercial air transportation, if that flight crewmember's total flight time will exceed 8 hours in any 24 consecutive hours.
- (b) No person may schedule any flight crewmember and no flight crewmember may accept an assignment as a required crewmember for more than 7 flights in commercial air transportation during any period of 18 consecutive hours, which ever comes first.
- (c) No person may schedule any flight crewmember and no flight crewmember may accept an assignment for flight time in commercial air transportation, if that flight crewmember's total flight time will exceed 30 hours in any 7-day period.

- (d) No person may schedule any flight crewmember and no flight crewmember may accept an assignment for flight time in commercial air transportation, if that flight crewmember's total flight time will exceed 100 hours in any 30-day period.
- (e) No person may schedule any flight crewmember and no flight crewmember may accept an assignment for flight time in commercial air transportation, if that flight crewmember's total flight time, total flights or duty aloft in commercial flying will exceed the limitations prescribed by the Authority.
- (f) No person may schedule any flight crewmember and no flight crewmember may accept an assignment for flight time in commercial air transportation, if that flight crewmember's total flight time will exceed 1000 hours in any 12-calendar month period.

8.12.1.5 COMPLIANCE WITH SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

- (a) The Authority will consider a person in compliance with prescribed standards if that person exceeds flight/duty limitations when—
 - (1) The flight is scheduled and normally terminates within the prescribed limitations; but
 - (2) Due to circumstances beyond the control of the AOC holder (such as adverse weather conditions) are not expected at the time of departure to reach the destination within the scheduled time.
- (b) The Authority will consider a person in compliance with prescribed duty limitations, if that person exceeds applicable limitations during emergency or adverse situations beyond the control of the AOC holder.

8.12.1.6 SPECIAL FLIGHT DUTY SCHEMES

- (a) The Authority may approve a special flight duty scheme for an AOC holder.
- (b) An AOC holder may elect to apply the flight crewmember flight duty and rest requirements to the cabin crewmembers.

8.12.1.7 FLIGHT TIME, DUTY AND REST PERIOD RECORDS

(a) Each AOC holder shall maintain records for each crew member and flight operations officer/flight dispatcher of flight time, flight duty periods, duty periods, and rest periods for a period of 24 months.

8.13 FLIGHT RELEASE—COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT

8.13.1.1 APPLICABILITY

(a) This Subpart is applicable to an AOC holder and the person designated by the AOC holder to issue a flight release.

8.13.1.2 QUALIFIED PERSONS REQUIRED FOR OPERATIONAL CONTROL FUNCTIONS

- (a) A qualified person shall be designated by the AOC holder to exercise the functions and responsibilities for operational control of each flight in commercial air transport.
- (b) For passenger-carrying flights conducted on a published schedule, a licensed and qualified flight operations officer shall be on-duty at an operations base to perform the operational control functions.
- (c) For all other flights, the Director of Operations and the PIC are the qualified persons exercising operational control responsibilities, and shall be available for consultation before, during and immediately following the flight operation.
 - (1) The Director of Operations may delegate the functions for initiating, continuation, diversion and termination of a flight to other employees. However, the Direction of Operations shall retain full responsibility for these functions.
- (d) For all flights, the PIC shares in the responsibility for operational control of the aircraft and has the situational authority to make decisions regarding operational control issues in-flight.
 - (1) Where a decision of the PIC differs from that recommended, the person making the recommendation shall make a record of the associated facts.

8.13.1.3 FUNCTIONS ASSOCIATED WITH OPERATIONAL CONTROL

- (e) The person exercising responsibility for operational control for an AOC holder shall—
 - (1) Authorize the specific flight operation;
 - (2) Ensure that only those operations authorized by the AOC operations specifications are conducted:
 - (3) Ensure that an airworthy aircraft properly equipped for the flight is available;
 - (4) Specify the conditions under which a flight may be dispatched or released (weather minimums, flight planning, aircraft loading, and fuel requirements;
 - (5) Ensure that qualified personnel and adequate facilities are available to support and conduct the flight;
 - (6) Ensure that crewmembers are in compliance with the flight and duty time requirements when departing on a flight;
 - (7) Provide the PIC and other personnel who perform operational control functions with access to the necessary information for the safe conduct of a flight (such as weather, NOTAMS and aerodrome analysis);
 - (8) Ensure that proper flight planning and preparation is made;
 - (9) Ensure that flight locating and flight following procedures are followed;

- (10) Ensure that each flight has complied with the conditions specified for release before it is allowed to depart;
- (11) Ensure that when the conditions specified for a release cannot be met, the flight is either cancelled, delayed, re-routed, or diverted, and
- (12) For all flights, ensure the monitoring of the progress of the flight and the provision of information that may be necessary to safety.

Note: See also ICAO Doc 9376, Preparation of an Operations Manual, Chapters 7 and 8.

8.13.1.4 OPERATIONAL CONTROL DUTIES

- (a) For all flights, the qualified person performing the duties of a flight operations officer shall—
 - (1) Assist the PIC in flight preparation and provide the relevant information required;
 - (2) Assist the PIC in preparing the operational and ATC flight plans;
 - (3) Sign the dispatch copy of the flight release;
 - (4) Furnish the PIC while in flight, by appropriate means, with information which may be necessary for the safe conduct of the flight; and
 - (5) In the event of an emergency situation which endangers the safety of the aeroplane or persons becomes known first to the flight operations officer/flight dispatcher, action by that persons shall be in accordance with such procedures as outlined in the AOC holder's operations manual. Where necessary, immediately notify the appropriate authorities on the nature of the situation, and if required, a request for assistance.
- (b) A qualified person performing the operational control duties shall avoid taking any action that would conflict with the procedures established by—
 - (1) ATC;
 - (2) The meteorological service;
 - (3) The communications service; or
 - (4) AOC holder.

Note: See also ICAO Doc 9376, Preparation of an Operations Manual, Chapters 7 and 8.

8.13.1.5 CONTENTS OF A FLIGHT RELEASE/OPERATIONAL FLIGHT PLAN

- (a) The dispatch or flight release/operational flight plan shall contain or have attached at least the following information concerning each flight:
 - (1) Company or organization name.
 - (2) Make, model, and registration number of the aircraft being used.
 - (3) Flight or trip number, and date of flight.
 - (4) Name of each flight crewmember, cabin crewmember, and PIC.
 - (5) Departure aerodrome, destination aerodromes, alternate aerodromes, and route.

- (6) Minimum fuel supply (in gallons or pounds).
- (7) A statement of the type of operation (e.g., IFR, VFR).
- (8) The latest available weather reports and forecasts for the destination aerodrome and alternate aerodromes.
- (9) Any additional available weather information that the PIC considers necessary.

Note: See also ICAO Doc 9376, Preparation of an Operations Manual, Chapter 7.

8.13.1.6 FLIGHT RELEASE—AIRCRAFT REQUIREMENTS

- (a) No person may issue a flight release for a commercial air transport operation unless the aircraft is airworthy and properly equipped for the intended flight operation.
- (b) No person may issue a flight release for a commercial air transport operation using an aircraft with inoperative instruments and equipment installed, except as specified in the MEL approved for the AOC holder for that type aircraft.

8.13.1.7 FLIGHT RELEASE—FACILITIES AND NOTAMS

- (a) No person may release an aircraft over any route or route segment unless there are adequate communications and navigational facilities in satisfactory operating condition as necessary to conduct the flight safely.
- (b) The flight operations officer shall ensure that the PIC is provided all available current reports or information on aerodrome conditions and irregularities of navigation facilities that may affect the safety of the flight.

Note: For his or her review of the operational flight plan, the PIC will be provided with all available NOTAMs with respect to the routing, facilities and aerodromes.

8.13.1.8 FLIGHT RELEASE—WEATHER REPORTS AND FORECASTS

- (a) No person may release a flight unless he or she is thoroughly familiar with reported and forecast weather conditions on the route to be flown.
- (b) No person may release a flight unless he or she has communicated all information and reservations they may have regarding weather reports and forecasts to the PIC.

8.13.1.9 FLIGHT RELEASE—IN ICING CONDITIONS

(a) No person may release an aircraft, when in their opinion or that of the PIC, the icing conditions that may be expected or are met exceed that for which the aircraft is certified and has sufficient operational de-icing or anti-icing equipment. (b) No person may release an aircraft any time conditions are such that frost, ice or snow may reasonably be expected to adhere to the aircraft, unless there is available to the PIC at the aerodrome of departure adequate facilities and equipment to accomplish the procedures approved for the AOC holder by the Authority for ground de-icing and anti-icing.

8.13.1.10 FLIGHT RELEASE—UNDER VFR OR IFR

(a) No person may release a flight under VFR or IFR unless the weather reports and forecasts indicated that the flight can reasonably be expected to be completed as specified in the release.

8.13.1.11 FLIGHT RELEASE—MINIMUM FUEL SUPPLY

(a) No person may issue a flight release for a commercial air transport operation unless the fuel supply specified in the release is equivalent to or greater than the minimum flight planning requirements of this Part, including anticipated contingencies.

8.13.1.12 FLIGHT RELEASE—AIRCRAFT LOADING AND PERFORMANCE

- (a) No person may issue a flight release unless he or she is familiar with the anticipated loading of the aircraft and is reasonably certain that the proposed operation will not exceed the—
 - (1) Centre of gravity limits;
 - (2) Aircraft operating limitations; and
 - (3) Minimum performance requirements.

8.13.1.13 FLIGHT RELEASE—AMENDMENT OR RE-RELEASE EN ROUTE

- (a) Each person who amends a flight release while the flight is en route shall record that amendment.
- (b) No person may amend the original flight release to change the destination or alternate aerodrome while the aircraft is en route unless the flight preparation requirements for routing, aerodrome selection and minimum fuel supply are met at the time of amendment or re-release.
- (c) No person may allow a flight to continue to an aerodrome to which it has been released if the weather reports and forecasts indicate changes that would render that aerodrome unsuitable for the original flight release.

8.13.1.14 FLIGHT RELEASE—WITH AIRBORNE WEATHER RADAR EQUIPMENT

(a) No person may release a large aircraft carrying passengers under IFR or night VFR conditions when current weather reports indicate that thunderstorms, or other potentially hazardous weather conditions that can be detected with airborne weather radar, may reasonably be expected along the route to be flown, unless the airborne weather radar equipment is in satisfactory operating condition.

SINT MAARTEN CIVIL AVIATION REGULATIONS

PART 8—IMPLEMENTING STANDARDS

For ease of reference, the number assigned to each implementing standard corresponds to its associated regulation. For example, IS: 8.2.1.5 would reflect a standard required in subsection 8.2.1.5.

IS: 8.2.1.5 INOPERATIVE INSTRUMENTS AND EQUIPMENT

(a) This implementing standard authorizes flight operations with inoperative instruments and equipment installed in situations where no master minimum equipment list (MMEL) is available and no MEL is required for the specific aircraft operation under these regulations.

- (b) The inoperative instruments and equipment may not be—
 - (1) Part of the VFR-day instruments and equipment prescribed in SMCAR Part 7;
 - (2) Required on the aircraft's equipment list or the operations equipment list for the kind of flight operation being conducted;
 - (3) Required by SMCAR Part 7 for the specific kind of flight operation being conducted; or
 - (4) Required to be operational by an airworthiness directive
- (c) To be eligible for these provisions, the inoperative instruments and equipment shall be—
 - (1) Determined by the PIC not to be a hazard to safe operation;
 - (2) Deactivated and placarded Inoperative; and

Note: If deactivation of the inoperative instrument or equipment involves maintenance, it must be accomplished and recorded in accordance with SMCAR Part 5.

(3) Removed from the aircraft, the flight deck control placarded and the maintenance recorded in accordance with SMCAR Part 5.

Note: The required instruments and equipment for specific operations are listed in SMCAR Part 7.

IS: 8.7.2.2(B) GENERAL – ROTORCRAFT CLASS 1, 2, AND 3 CODE OF PERFORMANCE

- (a) The following guidance material is the basis of the code of helicopter performance referenced in SMCAR Part 8, Subpart: 8.7.2 Aircraft Used In Commercial Air Transport.
- (b) Definitions:
 - (1) Category A. With respect to helicopters, means a multi-engined helicopter designed with engine and system isolation features and capable of operations using take-off and landing data scheduled under a critical engine failure concept which assures adequate designated surface area and adequate performance capability for continued safe flight or safe rejected take-off.
 - (2) **Category B.** With respect to helicopters, means a single engine or multi-engined helicopter which does not meet Category A standards. Category B helicopters have no guaranteed capability to continue safe flight in the event of an engine failure, and a forced landing is assumed
- (c) General guidance:
 - (1) Helicopters operating in performance Classes 1 and 2 should be certificated in Category A

(2) Helicopters operating in performance Class 3 should be certificated in either Category A or Category B (or equivalent)

- (3) Except as permitted by the appropriate Authority:
 - (i) Take-off or landing from/to heliports in a congested hostile environment should only be conducted in performance Class 1
 - (ii) Operations in performance Class 2 should only be conducted with a safe forced landing capability during take-off and landing.
 - (iii) Operations in performance Class 3 should only be conducted in a non-hostile environment
- (4) The Authority may grant a waiver from the provisions of (3) (i) (ii) & (iii) upon receiving a commercial air transport operator's application for waiver and undertaking a risk assessment of the operational conditions proposed, including:
 - (i) The type of operation and the circumstances of the flight;
 - (ii) The area/terrain over which the flight is being conducted;
 - (iii) The probability of a critical power-unit failure and the consequence of such an event;
 - (iv) The procedures to maintain the reliability of the power-unit(s);
 - (v) The training and operational procedures to mitigate the consequences of the critical power-unit failure; and
 - (vi) Installation and utilization of a usage monitoring system.

IS: 8.7.2.3 SINGLE AND MULTI-ENGINE AEROPLANE OPERATIONS

- (a) In addition to the requirements in outlined under 8.7.2.3, an AOC holder seeking approval from the Authority to operate single-engine turbine-powered aeroplanes at night and/or in IMC shall comply with the additional requirements of this implementing standard.
- (b) An AOC holder shall not operate single-engine, turbine-powered aeroplanes at night and/or in IMC unless the following airworthiness and operational requirements have been satisfied by the operator and approved by the Authority.
 - (1) Turbine Engine Reliability
 - Turbine engine reliability shall be shown to have a power loss rate of less than 1 per 100000 engine hours

Note: Power loss in this context is defined as any loss of power, the cause of which may be traced to faulty engine or engine component design or installation, including design or installation of the fuel ancillary or engine control systems.

- (c) The operator shall be responsible for engine trend monitoring.
- (d) To minimize the probability of in-flight engine failure, the engine shall be equipped with:
 - (1) An ignition system that activates automatically, or is capable of being operated manually for take-off and landing, and during flight, in visible moisture
 - (2) A magnetic particle detection or equivalent system that monitors the engine, accessories gearbox, and reduction gearbox, and which includes a flight deck caution indication; and

(3) An emergency engine power control device that permits continuing operation of the engine through a sufficient power range to safely complete the flight in the event of any reasonably probable failure of the fuel control unit.

- (e) Systems and Equipment. Single-engine turbine-powered aeroplanes approved to operate at night and/or in IMC shall be equipped with the following systems and equipment intended to ensure continued safe flight and to assist in achieving a safe forced landing after an engine failure, under all allowable operating conditions:
 - (1) Two separate electrical generating systems, each one capable of supplying all probable combinations of continuous in-flight electrical loads for instruments, equipment and systems required at night and/or in IMC;
 - (2) A radio altimeter;
 - An emergency electrical supply system of sufficient capacity and endurance, following loss of all generated power, to as a minimum:
 - (i) Maintain the operation of all essential flight instruments, communication and
 - (ii) Navigation systems during a descent from the maximum certificated altitude in a glide configuration to the completion of a landing;
 - (iii) Lower the flaps and landing gear, if applicable;
 - (iv) Provide power to one pitot heater, which must serve an air speed indicator clearly visible to the pilot;
 - (v) Provide for operation of the landing light specified in 2 x;
 - (vi) Provide for one engine restart, if applicable; and
 - (vii) Provide for the operation of the radio altimeter;
 - (4) Two attitude indicators, powered from independent sources;
 - (5) A means to provide for at least one attempt at engine re-start;
 - (6) Airborne weather radar;
 - (7) A certified area navigation system capable of being programmed with the positions of aerodromes and safe forced landing areas, and providing instantly available track and distance information to those locations;
 - (8) For passenger operations, passenger seats and mounts which meet dynamically-tested performance standards and which are fitted with a shoulder harness or a safety belt with a diagonal shoulder strap for each passenger seat;
 - (9) In pressurized aeroplanes, sufficient supplemental oxygen for all occupants for descent following engine failure at the maximum glide performance from the maximum certificated altitude to an altitude at which supplemental oxygen is no longer required;
 - (10) A landing light that is independent of the landing gear and is capable of adequately
 - (11) illuminating the touchdown area in a night forced landing; and
 - (12) An engine fire warning system.
- (f) Minimum Equipment List (MEL). An AOC holder shall develop an MEL approved by the Authority that is appropriate to the type of single-engine turbine-powered aeroplane operated specifying the operating equipment required for night and/or IMC operations, and for day/VMC operations.
- (g) Aeroplane Flight Manual (AFM) Information. The AFM shall include limitations, procedures, approval status and other information relevant to operations by single-engine turbine-powered aeroplanes at night and/or in IMC.
- (h) Event Reporting. An AOC holder operating turbine-powered aeroplanes at night and/or in IMC shall report all significant failures, malfunctions or defects to the Authority who in turn will notify the State of Design.

(i) Operator Planning. Each AOC holder operating single-engine turbine-powered aeroplanes at night and/or in IMC shall take account of all relevant information in the assessment of intended routes or areas of operations, including the following:

- (1) The nature of the terrain to be overflown, including the potential for carrying out a safe forced landing in the event of an engine failure or major malfunction;
- (2) Weather information, including seasonal and other adverse meteorological influences that may affect the flight; and
- (3) Other criteria and limitations as specified by the Authority.
- (j) Each AOC holder shall identify aerodromes or safe forced landing areas available for use in the event of engine failure and the position of these shall be programmed into the area navigation system.

Note 1: A 'safe' forced landing in this context means a landing in an area at which it can reasonably be expected that it will not lead to serious injury or loss of life, even though the aeroplane may incur extensive damage.

Note 2: Operation over routes and in weather conditions that permit a safe forced landing in the event of an engine failure, as specified in 8.8.1.30(a) is not required for aeroplanes approved in accordance with 8.8.1.30(a)(1). The availability of forced landing areas at all points along a route is not specified for these aeroplanes because of the very high engine reliability, additional systems and operational equipment, procedures and training requirements specified in this implementing standard.

- (k) Flight Crew Experience, Training and Checking
 - (1) No person may serve and no AOC holder shall use a flight crewmember in single-engine turbine-powered aeroplanes engaged in commercial air transport unless he or she has completed the appropriate flight crewmember training as specified in this Part and approved by the Authority.
 - (2) The AOS holder's approved flight crew training and checking shall be appropriate to night and/or IMC operations by single engine turbine-powered aeroplanes, covering normal, abnormal and emergency procedures and, in particular, engine failure, including descent to a forced landing in night and/or in IMC conditions.
- (I) Route Limitations Over Water
 - (1) An AOC holder shall not conduct over water operations using single-engine turbine-powered aeroplanes operating at night and/or in IMC except in areas of operation or over specific routes identified in the AOC holder's operation specifications.
 - (2) No AOC holder may conduct over water operations using single-engine turbine-powered aeroplanes operating at night and/or in IMC except in accordance with procedures approved by the Authority in the AOC holder's operations manual for over water operations covering flight beyond gliding distance from an area suitable for a safe forced landing/ditching having regard to the characteristics of the aeroplane, seasonal weather influences, including likely sea state and temperature, and the availability of search and rescue services.
- (m) Operator Certification or Validation.
 - (1) An AOC holder applying for operations specifications granting authorization to conduct single-engine turbine-powered aeroplane operations at night and/or in IMC shall demonstrate to the Authority consistent with SMCAR Part 9 Air Operator Certification & Administration, the ability to conduct operations by single-engine turbine-powered aeroplanes at night and/or in IMC through a certification and approval process specified by the Authority.

IS: 8.8.1.7 INSTRUMENT APPROACH OPERATING MINIMA

(a) Each operator establishing aerodrome-operating minima shall have its method for determining such minima approved by the Authority.

- (b) Each operator's method for determining aerodrome-operating minima shall accurately account for—
 - (1) The type, performance and handling characteristics of the aircraft;
 - (2) The composition and experience of the flight crew;
 - (3) The dimensions and characteristics of the runways selected for use;
 - (4) Aircraft equipment used for navigation and aircraft control during the approach to landing and the missed approach;
 - (5) Obstacles in the approach and missed approach areas and the obstacle clearance altitude/height for the intended instrument approach procedures;
 - (6) The means used to determine and report meteorological conditions; and
 - (7) The obstacles in the climb out areas and the necessary clearance margins.
 - (8) The adequacy and performance of the available visual and non-visual ground aids.
 - (9) The declared distances, for helicopters.

IS: 8.8.1.9 CATEGORY II AND III MANUAL

- (a) Application for approval. An applicant for approval of a Category II or III manual or an amendment to an approved Category II manual shall submit the proposed manual or amendment to the Authority. If the application requests an evaluation program, it shall include the following:
 - (1) The location of the aircraft and the place where the demonstrations are to be conducted.
 - (2) The date the demonstrations are to commence (at least 10 days after filing the application).
- (b) Contents. Each Category II or III manual must contain:
 - (1) The registration mark, make, and model of the aircraft to which it applies.
 - (2) A maintenance program.
 - (3) The procedures and instructions related to recognition of DH, use of runway visual range (RVR) information, approach monitoring, the decision region (the region between the middle marker and the decision height), the maximum permissible deviations of the basic ILS indicator within the decision region, a missed approach, use of airborne low approach equipment, minimum altitude for the use of the autopilot, instrument and equipment failure warning systems, instrument failure, and other procedures, instructions, and limitations that may be found necessary by the Authority.

Note: Category II approval is required to prior to obtaining Category III approval.

IS: 8.8.1.28 INTERCEPTION OF CIVIL AIRCRAFT

(a) Sint Maarten shall observe the following principles regarding the interception of civil aircraft.

- (1) Interception of civil aircraft will be undertaken only as a last resort.
- (2) If undertaken, an interception will be limited to determining the identity of the aircraft, unless it is necessary to return the aircraft to its planned track, direct it beyond the boundaries of national airspace, guide it away from a prohibited, restricted or danger area or instruct it to effect a landing at a designated aerodrome.
- (3) Practice interception of civil aircraft will not be undertaken.
- (4) Navigational guidance and related information will be given to an intercepted aircraft by radiotelephony, whenever radio contact can be established.
- (5) In the case where an intercepted civil aircraft is required to land in the territory overflown, the aerodrome designated for the landing is to be suitable for the safe landing of the aircraft type concerned.

Note: In the unanimous adoption by the 25th Session (Extraordinary) of the ICAO Assembly on 10 May 1984 of Article 3 bis to the Convention on International Civil Aviation, the Contracting States have recognized that "every State must refrain from resorting to the use of weapons against civil aircraft in flight."

- (b) Sint Maarten shall ensure that:
 - (1) A standard method has been established and made available to the public for the maneuvering of aircraft intercepting a civil aircraft that is designed to avoid any hazard for the intercepted aircraft.
 - (2) Provision is made for the use of secondary surveillance radar or ADS-B, where available, to identify civil aircraft in areas where they may be subject to interception.
- (c) The PIC of an aircraft that is intercepted by another aircraft shall immediately:
 - (1) Follow the instructions given by the intercepting aircraft, interpreting and responding to visual signals in accordance with the specifications in item (e) below.
 - (2) Notify, if possible, the appropriate air traffic services unit.
 - (3) Attempt to establish radio communication with the intercepting aircraft or with the appropriate intercept control unit. By making a general call on the emergency frequency 121.5 MHz, giving the identity of the intercepted aircraft and the nature of the flight; and if no contact has been established and if practicable, repeating this call on the emergency frequency 243 MHz.
 - (4) If equipped with SSR transponder, select Mode A, Code 7700, unless otherwise instructed by the appropriate air traffic services unit.
 - (5) If equipped with ADS-B or ADS-C, select the appropriate emergency functionality, if available, unless otherwise instructed by the appropriate air traffic services unit.
- (d) If any instructions received by radio from any sources conflict with those given by the intercepting aircraft by visual signals, the PIC of the intercepted aircraft shall request immediate clarification while continuing to comply with the visual instructions given by the intercepting aircraft.

(e) If any instructions received by radio from any sources conflict with those given by the intercepting aircraft by radio, the PIC of the intercepted aircraft shall request immediate clarification while continuing to comply with the radio instructions given by the intercepting aircraft.

(f) Radio communication during interception. If radio contact is established during interception but communication in a common language is not possible, the PIC of each involved aircraft shall attempt to convey instructions, acknowledgement of instructions and essential at information by using the phrases and pronunciations in the table below and transmitting each phrase twice:

Phrases for t	use by INTERCEP	TING aircraft	Phrases for use by INTERCEPTED aircraft				
Phrase	Pronunciation 1	Meaning	Phrase	Pronunciation 1	Meaning		
CALL SIGN	KOL SA-IN	What is your call sign?	CALL SIGN (call sign)2	KOL SA-IN (call sign)	My call sign is (call sign)		
FOLLOW	FOL-LO	Follow me	WILCO	VILL-KO	Understood Will comply		
DESCEND	DEE-SEND	Descend for landing	CAN NOT	KANN NOTT	Unable to comply		
YOU LAND	YOU LAAND	Land at this aerodrome	REPEAT	REE-PEET	Repeat your instruction		
PROCEED	PRO-SEED	You may proceed	AM LOST	AM LOSST	Position unknown		
			MAYDAY	MAYDAY	I am in distress		
			HIJACK3	HI-JACK	I have been hijacked		
			LAND. (place name)	LAAND (place name)	I request to land at (place name)		
			DESCEND	DEE-SEND	I require descent		

- 1. In the second column, syllables to be emphasized are underlined.
- 2. The call sign required to be given is that used in radiotelephone, communications with air traffic services units and corresponding to the aircraft identification in the flight plan.
- 3. Circumstances may not always permit, nor make desirable, the use of the phrase "HIJACK".

(g) The following signals shall be used by the pilots of each involved aircraft in the event of interception. Signals initiated by intercepting aircraft and responses by intercepted aircraft.

Series	INTERCEPTING Aircraft Signals	Meaning	INTERCEPTED Aircraft Responds	Meaning
1	DAY or NIGHT — Rocking aircraft and flashing navigational lights at irregular intervals (and landing lights in the case of a helicopter) from a position slightly above and ahead of, and normally to the left of, the intercepted aircraft (or to the right if the intercepted aircraft is a helicopter) and, after acknowledgement, a slow level turn, normally to the left, (or to the right in the case of a helicopter) on the desired heading. Note: Meteorological conditions or terrain may require the intercepting aircraft to reverse the positions and direction of turn given above in Series 1. Note: If the intercepting aircraft is not able to keep pace with the intercepting aircraft, the latter is expected to fly a series of race-track patterns and to rock the aircraft each time it passes the intercepted aircraft.	You have been intercepted. Follow me.	DAY or NIGHT —Rocking aircraft. flashing navigational lights at irregular intervals and following.	Understood, will comply.
2	DAY or NIGHT — An abrupt break- away maneuver from the intercepted aircraft consisting of a climbing turn of 90 degrees or more without crossing the line of flight of the intercepted aircraft.	You may proceed.	DAY or NIGHT —Rocking the aircraft.	Understood, will comply.
3	DAY or NIGHT — Lowering landing gear (if fitted), showing steady landing lights and overflying runway in use or, if the intercepted aircraft is a helicopter, overflying the helicopter landing area. In the case of helicopters, the intercepting helicopter makes a landing approach, coming to hover hear to the landing area.	Land at this aerodrome.	DAY or NIGHT —Lowering landing gear (if fitted), showing steady landing lights and following the intercepting aircraft and, if, after overflying the runway in use or helicopter landing area, landing is considered safe, proceeding to land.	Understood, will comply.

Series	INTERCEPTING Aircraft Signals	Meaning	INTERCEPTED Aircraft Responds	Meaning
4	DAY or NIGHT — Raising landing gear (if fitted) and flashing landing lights while passing over runway in use or helicopter landing area at a height exceeding 300 m (1,000 ft) but not exceeding 600 m (2,000 ft) (in the case of a helicopter, at a height exceeding 50 m (170 ft) but not exceeding 100 m (330 ft) above the aerodrome level, and continuing to circle runway in use or helicopter landing area. If unable to flash landing lights, flash any other lights available.	Aerodrome you have designated is inadequate.	DAY or NIGHT — If it is desired that the intercepted aircraft follow the intercepting aircraft to an alternate aerodrome, the intercepting aircraft raises its landing gear (if fitted) and uses he Series 1 signals prescribed for intercepting aircraft. If it is decided to release the incepted aircraft. the intercepting aircraft uses the Series 2 signals prescribed for intercepting aircraft.	Understood, follow me. Understood, you may proceed.
5	DAY or NIGHT — Regular switching on and off of all available lights but in such a manner as to be distinct from flashing lights.	Cannot comply.	DAY or NIGHT — Use Series 2 signals prescribed for intercepting aircraft.	
6	DAY or NIGHT — Irregular flashing of all available lights.	In distress.	DAY or NIGHT — Use Series 2 signals prescribed for intercepting aircraft.	Understood

IS: 8.8.2.11 UNIVERSAL AVIATION SIGNALS

(a) Distress signals. The following signals, used either together or separately, mean that grave and imminent danger threatens, and immediate assistance is requested:

Note1: None of the provisions in this section shall prevent the use, by an aircraft in distress, of any means at its disposal to attract attention, make known its position and obtain help.

Note 2: For full details of telecommunication transmission procedures for the distress and urgency signals, see ICAO Annex 10. Volume II. Chapter 5.

Note 3: For details of the search and rescue visual signals, see ICAO Annex 12.

- (1) A signal made by radiotelegraphy or by any other signaling method consisting of the group SOS (•••———••••in the Morse Code).
- (2) A signal sent by radiotelephony consisting of the spoken word MAYDAY.
- (3) Rockets or shells throwing red lights, fired one at a time at short intervals.
- (4) A parachute flare showing a red light.

Note: Article 41 of the ITU Radio Regulations (Nos. 3268, 3270 and 3271 refer) provides information on the alarm signals for actuating radiotelegraph and radiotelephone auto-alarm systems: 3268 The radiotelegraph alarm signal consists of a series of twelve dashes sent in one minute, the duration of each dash being four seconds and the duration of the interval between consecutive dashes one second. It may be transmitted by hand but its transmission by means of an automatic instrument is recommended. 3270 The radiotelephone alarm signal consists of two substantially sinusoidal audio frequency tones transmitted alternately. One tone shall have a frequency of 2 200 Hz and the other a frequency of 1 300 Hz, the duration of each tone being 250 milliseconds. 3271 The radiotelephone alarm signal, when generated by automatic means, shall be sent continuously for a period of at least thirty seconds but not exceeding one minute; when generated

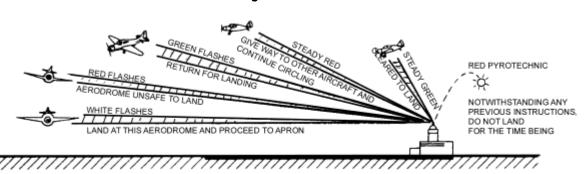
by other means, the signal shall be sent as continuously as practicable over a period of approximately one minute.

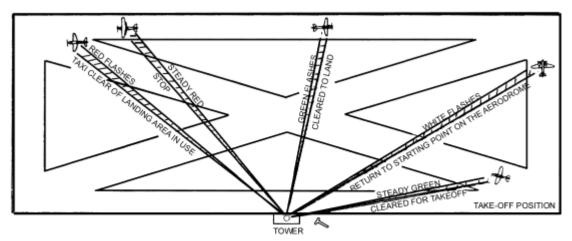
- (b) The following signals, used either together or separately, mean that an aircraft wishes to give notice of difficulties which compel it to land without requiring immediate assistance:
 - (1) The repeated switching on and off of the landing lights; or
 - (2) The repeated switching on and off of the navigation lights in such manner as to be distinct from flashing navigation lights.
- (c) The following signals, used either together or separately, mean that an aircraft has a very urgent message to transmit concerning the safety of a ship, aircraft or other vehicle, or of some person on board or within sight:
 - (1) A signal made by radiotelegraphy or by any other signaling method consisting of the group XXX.
 - (2) A signal sent by radiotelephony consisting of the spoken words PAN, PAN.
- (d) Visual signals used to warn an unauthorized aircraft. By day and by night, a series of projectiles discharged from the ground at intervals of 10 seconds, each showing, on bursting, red and green lights or stars will indicate to an unauthorized aircraft that it is flying in or about to enter a restricted, prohibited, or danger area, and that the aircraft is to take such remedial action as may be necessary.
- (e) Signals for aerodrome traffic. Aerodrome controllers shall use and pilots shall obey the following light and pyrotechnic signals:

	l inht	From Aerodrome Control to:				
Light		Aircraft in flight	Aircraft on the ground			
Directed towards aircraft concerned	Steady green.	Cleared to land.	Cleared for takeoff.			
(See Figure 1.1)	Steady red.	Give way to other aircraft and continue circling.	Stop			
	Series of green flashes.	Return for landing.*	Cleared to taxi.			
	Series of red flashes.	Aerodrome unsafe, do not land.	Taxi clear of landing area in use.			
	Series of white flashes	Land at this aerodrome and proceed to apron*.	Return to starting point on the aerodrome			
	Red pyrotechnic	Notwithstanding any previous instructions, do not land for the time being				

^{*} Clearances to land and to taxi will be given in due course.

Figure 8.1





- (f) Pilots shall acknowledge aerodrome controller signals as follows:
 - (1) When in flight—
 - (i) During the hours of daylight by rocking the aircraft's wings.

Note: This signal should not be expected on the base and final legs of the approach.

- (ii) During the hours of darkness by flashing on and off twice the aircraft's landing lights or, if not so equipped, by switching on and off twice its navigation lights.
- (2) When on the ground—
 - (i) During the hours of daylight by moving the aircraft's ailerons or rudder.
 - (ii) During the hours of darkness by flashing on and off twice the aircraft's landing lights or, if not so equipped, by switching on and off twice its navigation lights.
- (g) Aerodrome authorities shall use the following visual ground signals during the following situations:
 - (1) *Prohibition of landing.* A horizontal red square panel with yellow diagonals (Figure 8.2) when displayed in a signal area indicates that landings are prohibited and that the prohibition is liable to be prolonged.

Figure 8.2



(2) Need for special precautions while approaching or landing. A horizontal red square panel with one yellow diagonal (Figure 8.3) when displayed in a signal area indicates that owing to the bad state of the maneuvering area, or for any other reason, special precautions must be observed in approaching to land or in landing.

Figure 8.3



- (3) Use of runways and taxiways.
 - (i) A horizontal white dumb-bell (Figure 8.4) when displayed in a signal area indicates that aircraft are required to land, take off and taxi on runways and taxiways only.

Figure 8.4



(ii) The same horizontal white dumb-bell as in Figure 8.4, but with a black bar placed perpendicular to the shaft across each circular portion of the dumb-bell (Figure 8.5) when displayed in a signal area indicates that aircraft are required to land and take off on runways only, but other maneuvers need not be confined to runways and taxiways.

Figure 8.5



(4) Closed runways or taxiways. Crosses of a single contrasting color, yellow or white (Figure 8.6), displayed horizontally on runways and taxiways or parts thereof indicate an area unfit for movement of aircraft.

Figure 8.6



- (5) Directions for landing or takeoff.
 - (i) A horizontal white or orange landing T (Figure 8.7) indicates the direction to be used by aircraft for landing and rake-off, which shall be in a direction parallel to the shaft of the T towards the cross arm.

Note: When used at night, the landing T is either illuminated or outlined in white colored lights.

Figure 8.7



(ii) A set of two digits (Figure 8.8) displayed vertically at or near the aerodrome control tower indicates to aircraft on the maneuvering area the direction for takeoff, expressed in units of 10 degrees to the nearest 10 degrees of the magnetic compass.

Figure 8.8



(6) Right-hand traffic. When displayed in a signal area, or horizontally at the end of the runway or strip in use, a right-hand arrow of conspicuous color (Figure 8.9) indicates that turns are to be made to the right before landing and after takeoff.

Figure 8.9



(7) Air traffic services reporting office. The letter C displayed vertically in black against a yellow background (Figure 8.10) indicates the location of the air traffic services reporting office.

Figure 8.10



(8) Glider flights in operation. A double white cross displayed horizontally (Figure 8.11) in the signal area indicates that the aerodrome is being used by gliders and that glider flights are being performed.

Figure 8.11



(h) The following marshaling signals shall be used from a signalman to an aircraft.

Note: These signals are designed for use by the signalman, with hands illuminated as necessary to facilitate observation by the pilot, and facing the aircraft in a position:

(1) For fixed-wing aircraft, the signalman shall be positioned forward of the left-wing tip within view of the pilot and, for helicopters, where the signalman can best be seen by the pilot.

Note 1: The meaning of the relevant signals remains the same if bats, illuminated wands or torchlights are held.

Note 2: The aircraft engines are numbered, for the signalman facing the aircraft, from right to left (i.e. No. I engine being the port outer engine).

Note 3: Signals marked with an asterisk are designed for use to hovering helicopters.

Prior to using the following signals, the signalman shall ascertain that the area within which an aircraft is to be guided is clear of objects which the aircraft might otherwise strike.

Note: The design of many aircraft is such that the path of the wing tips, engines and other extremities cannot always be monitored visually from the flight deck while the aircraft is being maneuvered on the ground.



1. Wingwalker/guide.

Raise right hand above head level with wand pointing up; move left-hand wand pointing down toward body.

Note: This signal provides an indication by a person positioned at the aircraft wing tip to the pilot/ marshaller/ push-back operator that the aircraft movement on/off a parking position would be unobstructed.



2. Identify gate

Raise fully extended arms straight above head with wands pointing up.



3. Proceed to next signalman or as directed by tower/ground control

Point both arms upward; move and extend arms outward to sides of body and point with wands to direction of next signalman or taxi area.



4. Straight ahead

Bend extended arms at elbows and move wands up and down from chest height to head.



5 a). Turn left (from pilot's point of view)

With right arm and wand extended at a 90-degree angle to body, make "come ahead" signal with left hand. The rate of signal motion indicates to pilot the rate of aircraft turn.



5 b). Turn right (from pilot's point of view)

With left arm and wand extended at a 90-degree angle to body, make "come ahead" signal with right hand. The rate of signal motion indicates to pilot the rate of aircraft turn.



6 a). Normal stop

Fully extend arms and wands at a 90-degree angle to sides and slowly move to above head until wands cross.



6 b). Emergency stop

Abruptly extend arms and wands to top of head, crossing wands.



7 a). Set brakes

Raise hand just above shoulder height with open palm. Ensuring eye contact with flight crew, close hand into a fist. Do not move until receipt of "thumbs up" acknowledgement from flight crew.



7 b). Release brakes

Raise hand just above shoulder height with hand closed in a fist. Ensuring eye contact with flight crew, open palm. Do not move until receipt of "thumbs up" acknowledgement from flight crew



8 a). Chocks inserted

With arms and wands fully extended above head, move wands inward in a "jabbing" motion until wands touch. Ensure acknowledgement is received from flight crew.



8 b). Chocks removed

With arms and wands fully extended above head, move wands outward in a "jabbing" motion. Do not remove chocks until authorized by flight crew.



9. Start engine(s)

Raise right arm to head level with wand pointing up and start a circular motion with hand; at the same time, with left arm raised above head level, point to engine to be started.



10. Cut engines

Extend arm with wand forward of body at shoulder level; move hand and wand to top of left shoulder and draw wand to top of right shoulder in a slicing motion across throat.



11. Slow down

Move extended arms downwards in a "patting" gesture, moving wands up and down from waist to knees.



12. Slow down engine(s) on indicated side

With arms down and wands toward ground, wave either right or left wand up and down indicating engine(s) on left or right side respectively should be slowed down.



13. Move back

With arms in front of body at waist height, rotate arms in a forward motion. To stop rearward movement, use signal 6 a) or 6 b).



14 a). Turns while backing (for tail to starboard)

Point left arm with wand down and bring right arm from overhead vertical position to horizontal forward position, repeating right-arm movement.



14 b). Turns while backing (for tail to port)

Point right arm with wand down and bring left arm from overhead vertical position to horizontal forward position, repeating left-arm movement.



15. Affirmative/all clear

Raise right arm to head level with wand pointing up or display hand with "thumbs up"; left arm remains at side by knee.



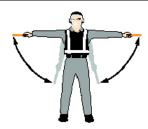
16. Hover

Fully extend arms and wands at a 90-degree angle to sides.



17. Move upwards

Fully extend arms and wands at a 90-degree angle to sides and, with palms turned up, move hands upwards. Speed of movement indicates rate of ascent.



18. Move downwards

Fully extend arms and wands at a 90-degree angle to sides and, with palms turned down, move hands downwards. Speed of movement indicates rate of descent.



19 a). Move horizontally left (from pilot's point of view)

Extend arm horizontally at a 90-degree angle to right side of body. Move other arm in same direction in a sweeping motion.



19 b). Move horizontally right (from pilot's point of view)

Extend arm horizontally at a 90-degree angle to left side of body. Move other arm in same direction in a sweeping motion.



20. Land

Cross arms with wands downwards and in front of body.



21. Fire

Move right-hand wand in a "fanning" motion from shoulder to knee, while at the same time pointing with left-hand wand to area of fire.



22. Hold position/stand by

Fully extend arms and wands downwards at a 45-degree angle to sides. Hold position until aircraft is clear for next maneuver.



23. Dispatch aircraft

Perform a standard salute with right hand and/or wand to dispatch the aircraft. Maintain eye contact with flight crew until aircraft has begun to taxi.



24. Do not touch controls (technical/servicing communication signal)

Extend right arm fully above head and close fist or hold wand in horizontal position; left arm remains at side by knee.



25. Connect ground power (technical/servicing communication signal)

Hold arms fully extended above head; open left hand horizontally and move finger tips of right hand into and touch open palm of left hand (forming a "T"). At night, illuminated wands can also be used to form the "T" above head.



26. Disconnect power (technical/servicing communication signal)

Hold arms fully extended above head with finger tips of right hand touching open horizontal palm of left hand (forming a "T"); then move right hand away from the left. Do not disconnect power until authorized by flight crew. At night, illuminated wands can also be used to form the "T" above head.



27. Negative (technical/servicing communication signal)

Hold right arm straight out at 90 degrees from shoulder and point wand down to ground or display hand with "thumbs down"; left hand remains at side by knee.



28. Establish communication via interphone (technical/servicing communication signal)

Extend both arms at 90 degrees from body and move hands to cup both ears.



29. Open/close stairs (technical/servicing communication signal)

With right arm at side and left arm raised above head at a 45degree angle, move right arm in a sweeping motion towards top of left shoulder.

Note: This signal is intended mainly for aircraft with the set of integral stairs at the front.

- (i) Signals from the pilot of an aircraft to a signalman.
 - (1) The PIC or CP shall use the following signals when communicating with a signalman:

Note 1: These signals are designed for use by a pilot in the cockpit with hands plainly visible to the signalman, and illuminated as necessary to facilitate observation by the signalman.

Note 2: The aircraft engines are numbered in relation to the signalman facing the aircraft, from right to left (i.e. No. I engine being the port outer engine).

- (2) Brakes engaged: Raise arm and hand, with fingers extended, horizontally in front of face, then clench fist.
- (3) Brakes released. Raise arm, with fist clenched, horizontally in front of face, then extend fingers.

Note: The moment the fist is clenched or the fingers are extended indicates, respectively, the moment of brake engagement or release.

- (4) Insert chocks: Arms extended, palms outwards, move hands inwards to cross in front of face.
- (5) Remove chocks: Hands crossed in front of face, palms outwards, move arms outwards.
- (6) Ready to start engine(s). Raise the appropriate number of fingers on one hand indicating the number of the engine to be started.

IS: 8.8.3.4 Table of Cruising Levels

(a) The cruising levels at which a flight or a portion of a flight is to be conducted shall be in terms of:

- (1) Flight levels, for flights at or above the lowest usable flight level or, where applicable, above the transition altitude:
- (2) Altitudes, for flights below the lowest usable flight level or, where applicable, at or below the transition altitude.
- (b) The PIC shall observe the following cruising levels in areas where, on the basis of regional air navigation agreement and in accordance with conditions specified therein, a vertical separation minimum (VSM) of 300 m (1,000 ft) is applied between FL 290 and FL 410 inclusive:*

	TRACK**										
From (000 Degre	es to 179	Degree	s***		From '	180 Degre	es to 359 l	Degrees	***	
IFR Fli			VFR F	lights		IFR Fli	ights		VFR F		
	Altit	tude		Alti	tude		Alti	tude		Altit	ude
FL	Meters	Feet	FL	Meters	Feet	FL	Meters	Feet	FL	Meters	Feet
-90	_			_		0	_			_	
10	300	1000		_		20	600	2000		_	
30	900	3000	35	1050	3500	40	1200	4000	45	1350	4500
50	1500	5000	55	1700	5500	60	1850	6000	65	2000	6500
70	2150	7000	75	2300	7500	80	2450	8000	85	2600	8500
90	2750	9000	95	2900	9500	100	3050	10000	105	3200	10500
110	3350	11000	115	3500	11500	120	3650	12000	125	3800	12500
130	3950	13000	135	4100	13500	140	4250	14000	145	4400	14500
150	4550	15000	155	4700	15500	160	4900	16000	165	5050	16500
170	5200	17000	175	5350	17500	180	5500	18000	185	5650	18500
190	5800	19000	195	5950	19500	200	6100	20000	205	6250	20500
210	6400	21000	215	6550	21500	220	6700	22000	225	6850	22500
230	7000	23000	235	7150	23500	240	7300	24000	245	7450	24500
250	7600	25000	255	7750	25500	260	7900	26000	265	8100	26500
270	8250	27000	275	8400	27500	280	8550	28000	285	8700	28500
290	8850	29000				300	9150	30000			
310	9450	31000				320	9750	32000			
330	10050	33000				340	10350	34000			
350	10650	35000				360	10950	36000			
370	11300	37000				380	11600	38000			
						400	12200	40000			
410	12500	41000				430	13100	43000			
450	13700	45000				470	14350	47000			
490	14950	49000				510	15550	51000			
etc.	etc.	etc.				etc.	etc.	etc.			

^{*} Except when, on the basis of regional air navigation agreements, a modified table of cruising levels based on a nominal vertical separation minimum of 300 m (1,000 ft) is prescribed for use, under specified conditions, by aircraft operating above FL 410 within designated portions of the airspace.

(c) The PIC shall observe the following cruising levels in other areas not specified in item (a) above.

^{**} Magnetic track, or in polar areas at latitudes higher than 70 degrees and within such extensions to those areas as may be prescribed by the appropriate ATS authorities, grid tracks as determined by a network of lines parallel to the Greenwich Meridian superimposed on a polar stereographic chart in which the direction towards the North Pole is employed as the Grid North.

^{***} Except where, on the basis of regional air navigation agreements, from 090 to 269 degrees and from 270 to 089 degrees is prescribed to accommodate predominant traffic directions and appropriate transition procedures to be associated therewith are specified.

	TRACK**											
From 0	000 Degrees	s to 179 De	egrees*	**		From 180 Degrees to 359 Degrees***						
IFR Fli	IFR Flights			lights		IFR F			VFR Flights			
	Altit	ude			itude		Altit	tude		Alt	itude	
FL	Meters	Feet	FL	Meters	Feet	FL	Meters	Feet	FL	Meters	Feet	
-90		_			_	0		_				
10	300	1000			_	20	600	2000				
30	900	3000	35	1050	3500	40	1200	4000	45	1350	4500	
50	1500	5000	55	1700	5500	60	1850	6000	65	2000	6500	
70	2150	7000	75	2300	7500	50	2450	8000	85	2600	8500	
90	2750	9000	95	2900	9500	100	3050	10000	105	3200	10500	
110	3350	11000	115	3500	11500	120	3650	12000	125	3800	12500	
130	3950	13000	135	4100	13500	140	4250	14000	145	4400	14500	
150	4550	15000	155	4700	15500	160	4900	16000	165	5050	16500	
170	5200	17000	175	5300	17500	180	5500	18000	185	5650	18500	
190	5800	19000	195	950	19500	200	6100	20000	205	6250	20500	
210	6400	21000	215	6550	21500	220	6700	22000	225	6850	22500	
230	7000	23000	235	7150	23500	240	7300	24000	245	7450	24500	
250	7600	25000	255	7750	25500	260	7900	26000	265	8100	26500	
270	8250	27000	275	8100	27500	280	8550	28000	285	8700	28500	
290	8850	29000	300	9150	30000	310	9450	31000	320	9750	32000	
330	10050	33000	340	10350	34000	350	10650	35000	360	10950	36000	
370	11300	37000	380	11600	38000	390	11900	39000	400	12200	40000	
410	12500	41000	420	12500	42000	430	13100	43000	440	13400	44000	
450	13700	45000	460	14000	46000	470	14350	47000	480	14650	48000	
490	14950	49000	500	15250	50000	510	15550	51000	520	15850	52000	
etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	

^{**}Magnetic track, or in polar areas at latitudes higher than 70 degrees and within such extensions to those areas as may be prescribed by the appropriate ATS authorities, grid tracks as determined by a network of lines parallel to the Greenwich Meridian superimposed on a polar stereographic chart in which the direction towards the North Pole is employed as the Grid North.

Note: Guidance material relating to vertical separation is contained in ICAO Doc 9574, Manual on the Implementation of a 300 m (1,000 ft) Vertical Separation Minimum Between FL 290 and FL 410 Inclusive. The system of flight levels is prescribed in ICAO Doc 8168, Procedures for Air Navigation Services.

^{***.} Except where, on the basis of regional air navigation agreements, from 090 to 269 degrees and from 270 to 089 degrees is prescribed to accommodate predominant traffic directions and appropriate transition procedures to be associated therewith are specified.

IS: 8.10.1.9 Company Procedures Indoctrination

(a) Each AOC holder shall ensure that all operations personnel are provided company indoctrination training that covers the following areas:

- (1) AOC holder's organization, scope of operation, and administrative practices as applicable to their assignments and duties.
- (2) Appropriate provisions of these regulations and other applicable regulations and guidance materials.
- (3) Contents of the AOC holder's certificate and operations specifications (not required for cabin crew).
- (4) AOC holder policies and procedures.
- (5) Crew member and flight operations officer duties and responsibilities.
- (6) AOC holder testing program for alcohol and narcotic psychoactive substances.
- (7) Applicable crew member manuals.
- (8) Appropriate portions of the AOC holder's Operations Manual.

IS: 8.10.1.10 INITIAL DANGEROUS GOODS TRAINING

- (a) Each AOC holder shall establish, maintain, and have approved by the Authority, staff training programs, as required by the Technical Instructions.
- (b) Each AOC holder not holding a permanent approval to carry dangerous goods shall ensure that—
 - (1) Staff who are engaged in general cargo handling have received training to carry out their duties in respect of dangerous goods which covers as a minimum, the areas identified in Column I of Table I to a depth sufficient to ensure that an awareness is gained of the hazards associated with dangerous goods and how to identify such goods.
 - (2) Crew members, passenger handling staff, and security staff employed by the AOC holder who deal with the screening of a passengers and their baggage, have received training which covers as a minimum, the areas identified in Column 2 of Table I to a depth sufficient to ensure that an awareness is gained of the hazards associated with dangerous goods, how to identify them and what requirements apply to the carriage of such goods by passengers.

Table 1

Areas Of Dangerous Goods Training	1	2
General Philosophy	Х	Х
Limitations On Dangerous Goods In Air Transport	Х	Х
Package Marking And Labelling	Х	Х
Dangerous Goods In Passengers Baggage		Х

Emergency Procedures		Х
----------------------	--	---

Note: x indicates an area to be covered.

- (c) Each AOC holder holding a permanent approval to carry dangerous goods shall ensure that:
 - (1) Staff who are engaged in the acceptance of dangerous goods have received training and are qualified to carry out their duties which covers as a minimum, the areas identified in Column I of Table 2 to a depth sufficient to ensure the staff can take decisions on the acceptance or refusal of dangerous goods offered for carriage by air.
 - (2) Staff who are engaged in ground handling, storage and loading of dangerous goods have received training to enable them to carry out their duties in respect of dangerous goods which covers as a minimum, the areas identified in Column 2 of Table 2 to a depth sufficient to ensure that an awareness is gained of the hazards associated with dangerous goods, how to identify such goods and how to handle and load them.
 - (3) Staff who are engaged in general cargo handling have received training to enable them to carry out their duties in respect of dangerous goods which covers as a minimum, the areas identified in Column 3 of Table 2 to a depth sufficient to ensure that an awareness is gained of the hazards associated with dangerous goods, how to identify such goods and how to handle and load them.
 - (4) Flight crew members have received training which covers as a minimum, the areas identified in Column 4 of Table 2 to a depth sufficient to ensure that an awareness is gained of the hazards associated with dangerous goods and how they should be carried on an aircraft.
 - (5) Passenger handling staff; security staff employed by the operator who deal with the screening of passengers and their baggage; and crew members other than flight crew members, have received training which covers as a minimum, the areas identified in Column 5 of Table 2 to a depth sufficient to ensure that an awareness is gained of the hazards associated with dangerous goods and what requirements apply to the carriage of such goods by passengers or, more generally, their carriage on an aircraft.
- (d) Each AOC holder shall ensure that all staff who requires dangerous goods training receives recurrent training at intervals of not longer than 2 years.
- (e) Each AOC holder shall ensure that records of dangerous goods training are maintained for all staff trained in accordance with paragraph (d).

(f) Each AOC holder shall ensure that its handling agent's staff are trained in accordance with the applicable column of Table I or Table 2

Table 2

Areas Of Training	1	2	3	4	5
General Philosophy	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Limitations On Dangerous Goods in the Air Transport	х	х	х	х	х
Classification and List of Dangerous Goods	Х	Х		Х	
General Packing Requirements and Packing Instructions	х				
Packaging Specifications Marking	Х				
Package Marking and Labeling	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Documentation from the Shipper	Х				
Acceptance of Dangerous Good, Including the Use of a Checklist	Х				
Loading, Restrictions on Loading and Segregation	Х	х	х	х	
Inspections for Damage or Leakage and Decontamination Procedures	Х	х			
Provision of Information to Commander	Х	Х		Х	
Dangerous Goods in Passengers' Baggage	Х			Х	Х
Emergency Procedures	Х	х		Х	Х

Note: x indicates an area to be covered.

- (g) An AOC holder shall provide dangerous goods training manuals which contain adequate procedures and information to assist personnel in identifying packages marked or labeled as containing hazardous materials including—
 - (h) Instructions on the acceptance, handling, and carriage of hazardous materials.
 - (i) Instructions governing the determination of proper shipping names and hazard classes.
 - (j) Packaging, labeling, and marking requirements.
 - (k) Requirements for shipping papers, compatibility requirements, loading, storage, and handling requirements.
 - (I) Restrictions.

IS: 8.10.1.12 INITIAL CREW RESOURCE MANAGEMENT TRAINING

(a) Each AOC holder shall ensure that the flight operations officers and all aircraft crew members have CRM training as part of their initial and recurrent training requirements.

- (b) A CRM training program shall include—
 - (1) An initial indoctrination/awareness segment;
 - (2) A method to provide recurrent practice and feedback; and
 - (3) A method of providing continuing reinforcement.
- (c) Curriculum topics to be contained in an initial CRM training course include—
 - (1) Communications processes and decision behavior.
 - (2) Internal and external influences on interpersonal communications.
 - (3) Barriers to communication.
 - (4) Listening skills.
 - (5) Decision-making skills.
 - (6) Effective briefings.
 - (7) Developing open communications.
 - (8) Inquiry, advocacy, and assertion training.
 - (9) Crew self-critique.
 - (10) Conflict resolution.
 - (11) Team building and maintenance.
 - (12) Leadership and followship training.
 - (13) Interpersonal relationships.
 - (14) Workload management.
 - (15) Situational awareness.
 - (16) How to prepare, plan and monitor task completions.
 - (17) Workload distribution.
 - (18) Distraction avoidance.
 - (19) Individual factors.
 - (20) Stress reduction.

IS: 8.10.1.13 INITIAL EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT DRILLS

- (a) Each aircraft crew member shall accomplish emergency training during the specified training periods, using those items of installed emergency equipment for each type of aircraft in which he or she is to serve.
- (b) During initial training, each aircraft crew member shall perform the following one-time emergency drills—
 - (1) Protective Breathing Equipment (PBE)/Firefighting Drill.
 - (i) Locate source of fire or smoke (actual or simulated fire).
 - (ii) Implement procedures for effective crew co-ordination and communication, including notification of flight crew members about fire situation.
 - (iii) Don and activate installed PBE or approved PBE simulation device.
 - (iv) Maneuver in limited space with reduced visibility.
 - (v) Effectively use the aircraft's communication system.
 - (vi) Identify class of fire.
 - (vii) Select the appropriate extinguisher.
 - (viii) Properly remove extinguisher from securing device.
 - (ix) Prepare, operate and discharge extinguisher properly.
 - (x) Utilize correct firefighting techniques for type of fire.
 - (2) Emergency Evacuation Drill.
 - (i) Recognize and evaluate an emergency.
 - (ii) Assume appropriate protective position.
 - (iii) Command passengers to assume protective position.
 - (iv) Implement crew co-ordination procedures.
 - (v) Ensure activation of emergency lights.
 - (vi) Assess aircraft conditions.
 - (vii) Initiate evacuation (dependent on signal or decision).
 - (viii) Command passengers to release seatbelts and evacuate.
 - (ix) Assess exit and redirect, if necessary; to open exit, including deploying slides and commanding helpers to assist.
 - (x) Command passengers to evacuate at exit and run away from aircraft.
 - (xi) Assist special need passengers, such as handicapped, elderly, and persons in a state of panic.
 - (xii) Actually exit aircraft or training device using at least one of the installed emergency evacuation slides.

Note: The crew member may either observe the aeroplane exits being opened in the emergency mode and the associated exit slide/raft pack being deployed and inflated, or perform the tasks resulting in the accomplishment of these actions.

- (c) Each aircraft crew member shall accomplish additional emergency drills during initial and recurrent training, including actual performance of the following emergency drills—
 - (1) Emergency Exit Drill.
 - (i) Correctly preflight each type of emergency exit and evacuation slide or slideraft (if part of cabin crew member's assigned duties).
 - (ii) Disarm and open each type of door exit in normal mode.
 - (iii) Close each type of door exit in normal mode.
 - (iv) Arm each type of door exit in emergency mode.
 - (v) Open each type of door exit in emergency mode.
 - (vi) Use manual slide inflation system to accomplish or ensure slide or slideraft inflation.
 - (vii) Open each type of window exit.
 - (viii) Remove escape rope and position for use.
 - (2) Hand Fire Extinguisher Drill.
 - (i) Preflight each type of hand fire extinguisher.
 - (ii) Locate source of fire or smoke and identify class of fire.
 - (iii) Select appropriate extinguisher and remove from securing device.
 - (iv) Prepare extinguisher for use.
 - (v) Actually operate and discharge each type of installed hand fire extinguisher.

Note 1: Fighting an actual or a simulated fire is not necessary during this drill.

Note 2: The discharge of Halon extinguishing agents during firefighting drills in not appropriate, unless a training facility is used that is specifically designed to prevent harm to the environment from the discharged Halon. When such facilities are not used, other fire extinguishing agents that are not damaging to the environment should be used during the drills.

- (vi) Utilize correct firefighting techniques for type of fire.
- (vii) Implement procedures for effective crew co-ordination and communication, including notification of flight crew members about the type of fire situation.
- (3) Emergency Oxygen System Drill.
 - (i) Preflight and operation of portable oxygen devices.
 - (ii) Actually operate portable oxygen bottles, including masks and tubing.
 - (iii) Verbally demonstrate operation of chemical oxygen generators or installed oxygen supply system.
 - (iv) Prepare for use and operate oxygen device properly, including donning and activation.

 Administer oxygen to self, passengers, and to those persons with special oxygen needs.

- (vi) Utilize proper procedures for effective crew co-ordination and communication.
- (vii) Manually open each type of oxygen mask compartment and deploy oxygen masks.
- (viii) Identify compartments with extra oxygen masks.
- (ix) Implement immediate action decompression procedures.
- (x) Reset oxygen system, if applicable.
- (xi) Preflight and operation of PBE.
- (xii) Activate PBE.

Note: Several operators equip their aircraft with approved PBE units that have approved storage pouches fastened with two metal staples at one end. However, considerations of practicality and cost compel operators to use a less durable storage pouch that lacks the staple fasteners for training purposes. As a result, pilots and cabin crew members have been surprised that opening the pouch furnished on board requires more force than opening the training pouch. The Authority should require crew member training that includes the appropriate procedures for operating PBE. In those cases where pouches with staples are used for storage of the PBE unit, special emphasis in training should highlight the difference between the training pouch and the onboard pouch. The training pouch may be easy to open, but the approved, onboard pouch may require as much as 28 pounds of force to overcome the 2 staple fasteners.

- (4) Flotation Device Drill.
 - (i) Preflight flotation device, if appropriate.
 - (ii) Don and inflate life vests.
 - (iii) Remove and use flotation seat cushions, as installed.
 - (iv) Demonstrate swimming techniques using a seat cushion, as installed.
- (5) Ditching Drill, if applicable.

Note: During a ditching drill students shall perform the "prior to impact" and "after impact" procedures for a ditching, as appropriate to the specific operator's type of operation.

- (i) Implement crew co-ordination procedures, including briefing with captain to obtain pertinent ditching information and briefing cabin crew members.
- (ii) Co-ordinate time frame for cabin and passenger preparation.
- (iii) Adequately brief passengers on ditching procedures.
- (iv) Ensure cabin is prepared, including the securing of carry-on baggage, lavatories, and galleys.
- (v) Demonstrate how to properly deploy and inflate slideraft.
- (vi) Demonstrate how to properly deploy and inflate liferafts, if applicable.
- (vii) Remove, position, attach sliderafts to aircraft.
- (viii) Inflate rafts.
- (ix) Use escape ropes at overwing exits.

- (x) Command helpers to assist.
- (xi) Use slides and life vests or seat cushions as flotation devices.
- (xii) Remove appropriate emergency equipment from aircraft.
- (xiii) Board rafts properly.
- (xiv) Initiate raft management procedures (i.e., disconnecting rafts from aircraft, applying immediate first aid, rescuing persons in water, salvaging floating rations and equipment, deploying sea anchor, tying rafts together, activating or ensuring operation of emergency locator transmitter).
- (xv) Initiate basic survival procedures (i.e., removing and utilizing survival kit items, repairing and maintaining raft, ensuring protection from exposure, erecting canopy, communicating location, providing continued first aid, providing sustenance).
- (xvi) Use heaving line to rescue persons in water.
- (xvii) Tie sliderafts or rafts together.
- (xviii) Use life line on edge of slideraft or life raft as a handhold.
- (xix) Secure survival kit items.
- (d) Each aircraft crew member shall accomplish additional emergency drill requirements during initial and recurrent training including observing the following emergency drills—
 - (1) Liferaft Removal and Inflation Drill, if applicable.
 - (i) Removal of a liferaft from the aircraft or training device.
 - (ii) Inflation of a liferaft.
 - (2) Slideraft Transfer Drill.
 - (i) Transfer of each type of slideraft pack from an unusable door to a usable door.
 - (ii) Disconnect slideraft at unusable door.
 - (iii) Redirect passengers to usable slideraft.
 - (iv) Installation and deployment of slideraft at usable door.
 - (v) Slide and Slideraft Deployment, Inflation, and Detachment Drill.
 - (vi) Engage slide girt bar in floor brackets, if applicable.
 - (vii) Arm slide for automatic inflation.
 - (viii) Inflate slides with and without quick-release handle (manually and automatically).
 - (ix) Disconnecting slide from the aircraft for use as a flotation device.
 - (x) Arm sliderafts for automatic inflation.
 - (xi) Disconnecting slideraft from the aircraft.
 - (3) Emergency Evacuation Slide Drill:
 - (i) Open armed exit with slide or slideraft deployment and inflation.
 - (ii) Egress from aircraft via the evacuation slide and run away to a safe distance.

IS: 8.10.1.14(C) INITIAL AIRCRAFT GROUND TRAINING—FLIGHT CREW

(a) Each AOC holder shall have an initial aircraft ground training curriculum for the flight crew applicable to their duties, the type of operations conducted and aircraft flown. Instructions shall include at least the following general subjects:

- (1) AOC holder's dispatch, flight release, or flight locating procedures.
- (2) Principles and methods for determining mass and balance, and runway limitations for takeoff.
- (3) AOC holder's operations specifications, authorizations and limitations.
- (4) Adverse weather recognition and avoidance, and flight procedures which shall be followed when operating in the following conditions:
 - (i) Icing.
 - (ii) Fog.
 - (iii) Turbulence.
 - (iv) Heavy precipitation.
 - (v) Thunderstorms.
 - (vi) Low-level windshear and microburst.
 - (vii) Low visibility.
 - (viii) Contaminated runways.
- Normal and emergency communications procedures and navigation equipment including the AOC holder's communications procedures and ATC clearance requirements.
- (6) Navigation procedures used in area departure, en route, area arrival, approach and landing phases, to include visual cues prior to and during descent below DH or MDA.
- (7) Approved crew resource management training.
- (8) Air traffic control systems, procedures, and phraseology.
- (9) Aircraft performance characteristics during all flight regimes, including:
 - (i) The use of charts, tables, tabulated data and other related manual information.
 - (ii) Normal, abnormal, and emergency performance problems.
 - (iii) Meteorological and mass limiting performance factors (such as temperature, pressure, contaminated runways, precipitation, climb/runway limits).
 - (iv) Inoperative equipment performance limiting factors (such as MEL/CDL, inoperative antiskid).
 - (v) Special operational conditions (such as unpaved runways, high altitude aerodromes and drift down requirements).
- (10) Normal, abnormal and emergency procedures on the aircraft type to be used.
- (b) Each AOC holder shall have an initial aircraft ground training curriculum for the flight crew applicable to their duties, the type of operations conducted and aircraft flown, including at least the following aircraft systems (if applicable):

- (1) Airframe.
 - (i) Aircraft
 - (ii) Aircraft dimensions, turning radius, panel layouts, cockpit and cabin configurations.
 - (iii) Other major systems and components or appliances of the aircraft.
 - (iv) Operating limitations.
 - (v) Approved aircraft flight manual.
- (2) Powerplants.
 - (i) Basic engine description.
 - (ii) Engine thrust ratings.
 - (iii) Engine components such as accessory drives, ignition, oil, fuel control, hydraulic, and bleed air features.
- (3) Electrical.
 - (i) Sources of aircraft electrical power (such as engine driven generators, APU generator, external power, etc.).
 - (ii) Electrical buses.
 - (iii) Circuit breakers.
 - (iv) Aircraft battery.
 - (v) Standby power systems.
- (4) Hydraulic.
 - (i) Hydraulic reservoirs, pumps, accumulators; filters, check valves, interconnects and actuators.
 - (ii) Other hydraulically operated components.
- (5) Fuel.
 - (i) Fuel tanks (location and quantities).
 - (ii) Engine driven pumps.
 - (iii) Boost pumps.
 - (iv) System valves and crossfeeds.
 - (v) Quantity indicators.
 - (vi) Provisions for fuel jettisoning.
- (6) Pneumatic.
 - (i) Bleed air sources (APU, engine or external ground air).
 - (ii) Means of routing, venting and controlling bleed air via valves, ducts, chambers, and temperature and pressure limiting devices.
- (7) Air conditioning and pressurization.
 - (i) Heaters, air conditioning packs, fans, and other environmental control devices.

(ii) Pressurization system components such as outflow and negative pressure relief valves.

- (iii) Automatic, standby, and manual pressurization controls and annunciators.
- (8) Flight controls.
 - (i) Primary controls (yaw, pitch, and roll devices).
 - (ii) Secondary controls (leading/trailing edge devices, flaps, trim, and damping mechanisms).
 - (iii) Means of actuation (direct/indirect or fly by wire).
 - (iv) Redundancy devices.
- (9) Landing gear and brakes.
 - (i) Landing gear extension and retraction mechanism including the operating sequence of struts, doors, and locking devices, and brake and antiskid systems, if applicable.
 - (ii) Steering (nose or body steering gear).
 - (iii) Bogie arrangements.
 - (iv) Air/ground sensor relays.
 - (v) Visual downlock indicators.
- (10) Ice and rain protection.
 - (i) Rain removal systems.
 - (ii) Anti-icing and/or deicing system(s) affecting flight controls, engines, pitot static and other probes, fluid outlets, cockpit windows, and aircraft structures.
- (11) Equipment and furnishings.
 - (i) Exits.
 - (ii) Galleys.
 - (iii) Water and waste systems.
 - (iv) Lavatories.
 - (v) Cargo areas.
 - (vi) Crew member and passenger seats.
 - (vii) Bulkheads.
 - (viii) Seating and/or cargo configurations.
 - (ix) Non-emergency equipment and furnishings.
- (12) Navigation equipment.
 - (i) Flight directors.
 - (ii) Horizontal situation indicator.
 - (iii) Radio magnetic indicator.

(iv) Navigation receivers (GPS, ADF, VOR, LORAN-C, RNAV, Marker Beacon, DME).

- (v) Inertial systems (INS, IRS).
- (vi) Functional displays.
- (vii) Fault indications and comparator systems.
- (viii) Aircraft transponders.
- (ix) Radio altimeters.
- (x) Weather radar.
- (xi) Cathode ray tube or computer generated displays of aircraft position and navigation information.
- (13) Auto flight system.
 - (i) Autopilot.
 - (ii) Autothrottles.
 - (iii) Flight director and navigation systems.
 - (iv) Automatic approach tracking.
 - (v) Autoland.
 - (vi) Automatic fuel and performance management systems.
- (14) Flight instruments.
 - (i) Panel arrangement.
 - (ii) Flight instruments (attitude indicator, directional gyro, magnetic compass, airspeed indicator, vertical speed indicator, altimeters, standby instruments).
 - (iii) Instrument power sources, and instrument sensory sources (e.g., Pilot static pressure).
- (15) Display systems.
 - (i) Weather radar.
 - (ii) Other CRT displays (e.g., checklist, vertical navigation or longitudinal navigation displays).
- (16) Communication equipment.
 - (i) VHF/HF/SAT COM radios.
 - (ii) Audio panels.
 - (iii) Inflight interphone and passenger address systems.
 - (iv) Voice recorder.
 - (v) Air/ground passive communications systems (ACARS).
- (17) Warning systems.
 - (i) Aural, visual, and tactile warning systems (including the character and degree of urgency related to each signal).

(ii) Warning and caution annunciator systems (including airborne collision avoidance, ground proximity and takeoff configuration warning systems).

(18) Fire protection.

- (i) Fire and overheat sensors, loops, modules, or other means of providing visual and/or aural indications of fire or overheat detection.
- (ii) Procedures for the use of fire handles, automatic extinguishing systems and extinguishing agents.
- (iii) Power sources necessary to provide protection for fire and overheat conditions in engines, APU, cargo bay/wheel well, cockpit, cabin and lavatories.

(19) Oxygen.

- (i) Passenger, crew, and portable oxygen supply systems.
- (ii) Sources of oxygen (gaseous or solid).
- (iii) Flow and distribution networks.
- (iv) Automatic deployment systems.
- (v) Regulators, pressure levels and gauges.
- (vi) Servicing requirements.

(20) Lighting.

- (i) Cockpit, cabin, and external lighting systems.
- (ii) Power sources.
- (iii) Switch positions.
- (iv) Spare light bulb locations.

(21) Emergency equipment.

- (i) Fire and oxygen bottles.
- (ii) First aid and medical kits.
- (iii) Liferafts and life preservers.
- (iv) Crash axes.
- (v) Emergency exits and lights.
- (vi) Slides and sliderafts.
- (vii) Escape straps or handles.
- (viii) Hatches, ladders and movable stairs.
- (22) Auxiliary Power Unit (APU).
 - (i) Electric and bleed air capabilities.
 - (ii) Interfaces with electrical and pneumatic systems.
 - (iii) Inlet doors and exhaust ducts.
 - (iv) Fuel supply.
- (23) Performance.

(c) Each AOC holder shall have an initial aircraft ground training curriculum for the flight crew applicable to their duties, the type of operations conducted and aircraft flown, including at least the following aircraft systems integration items:

- (1) Use of checklist.
 - (i) Safety checks.
 - (ii) Cockpit preparation (switch position and checklist flows).
 - (iii) Checklist callouts and responses.
 - (iv) Checklist sequence.
- (2) Flight planning.
 - (i) Preflight and in-flight planning.
 - (ii) Performance limitations (meteorological, mass, and MEL/CDL items).
 - (iii) Required fuel loads.
 - (iv) Weather planning (lower than standard takeoff minimums or alternate requirements).
- (3) Display systems.
 - (i) Weather radar.
 - (ii) CRT displays (checklists, vertical navigation or longitudinal navigation displays).
- (4) Navigation and Communications systems.
 - (i) Preflight and operation of applicable receivers.
 - (ii) Onboard navigation systems.
 - (iii) Flight plan information input and retrieval.
- (5) Autoflight/flight directors.
 - (i) Autopilot.
 - (ii) Autothrust.
 - (iii) Flight director systems, including the appropriate procedures, normal and abnormal indications, and annunciators.
- (6) Cockpit familiarization.
 - (i) Activation of aircraft system controls and switches to include normal, abnormal and emergency switches.
 - (ii) Control positions and relevant annunciators, lights, or other caution and warning systems.
- (d) Each AOC holder shall ensue that initial ground training for flight crew consists of at least the following programmed hours of instruction based on the aircraft to be used, unless a reduction is determined appropriate by the Authority:
 - (1) For pilots and flight engineers—
 - (i) Piston-engined aeroplane—64 hours.
 - (ii) Turbropropeller-powered aeroplane—80 hours.

- (iii) Turbo-jet aeroplane—120 hours.
- (iv) Helicopter—64 hours.
- (v) Powered-lift—80 hours.
- (vi) Other aircraft—64 hours.
- (2) For flight navigators—
 - (i) Piston-engined aircraft—16 hours.
 - (ii) Turbropropeller-powered aircraft—32 hours.
 - (iii) Turbojet-aircraft—32 hours.

IS: 8.10.1.14 (D) INITIAL AIRCRAFT GROUND TRAINING—CABIN CREW MEMBERS

- (a) Each AOC holder shall have an initial ground training curriculum for cabin crew members applicable to the type of operations conducted and aircraft flown, including at least the following general subjects, if applicable:
 - (1) Aircraft familiarization.
 - (i) Aircraft characteristics and description.
 - (ii) Flightdeck configuration.
 - (iii) Cabin configuration.
 - (iv) Galleys.
 - (v) Lavatories.
 - (vi) Stowage areas.
 - (2) Aircraft equipment and furnishings.
 - (i) Cabin crew member stations.
 - (ii) Cabin crew member panels.
 - (iii) Passenger seats.
 - (iv) Passenger service units and convenience panels.
 - (v) Passenger information signs.
 - (vi) Aircraft markings.
 - (vii) Aircraft placards.
 - (viii) Bassinets and bayonet tables.
 - (3) Aircraft systems.
 - (i) Air conditioning and pressurization system.
 - (ii) Aircraft communication systems (call, interphone and passenger address).
 - (iii) Lighting and electrical systems.

- (iv) Oxygen systems (flight crew, observer and passenger).
- (v) Water system.
- (vi) Entertainment and convenience systems.
- (4) Aircraft exits.
 - (i) General information.
 - (ii) Exits with slides or sliderafts (preflight and normal operation).
 - (iii) Exits without slides (preflight and normal operations).
 - (iv) Window exits (preflight).
- (5) Crew member communication and co-ordination.
 - (i) Authority of PIC.
 - (ii) Routine communication signals and procedures.
 - (iii) Crew member briefing.
- (6) Routine crew member duties and procedures.
 - (i) Crew member general responsibilities.
 - (ii) Reporting duties and procedures for specific aircraft.
 - (iii) Pre-departure duties and procedures prior to passenger boarding.
 - (iv) Passenger boarding duties and procedures.
 - (v) Prior to movement on the surface duties and procedures.
 - (vi) Prior to takeoff duties and procedures applicable to specific aircraft.
 - (vii) Inflight duties and procedures.
 - (viii) Prior to landing duties and procedures.
 - (ix) Movement on the surface and arrival duties and procedures.
 - (x) After arrival duties and procedures.
 - (xi) Intermediate stops.
- (7) Passenger handling responsibilities.
 - (i) Crew member general responsibilities.
 - (ii) Infants, children, and unaccompanied minors.
 - (iii) Passengers needing special assistance.
 - (iv) Passengers needing special accommodation.
 - (v) Carry-on stowage requirements.
 - (vi) Passenger seating requirements.
 - (vii) Smoking and no smoking requirements.
- (8) Approved Crew Resource Management (CRM) training for cabin crew members.

(b) Each AOC holder shall have an initial ground training curriculum for cabin crew members applicable to the type of operations conducted and aircraft flown, including at least the following aircraft specific emergency subjects, if applicable:

- (1) Emergency equipment.
 - (i) Emergency communication and notification systems.
 - (ii) Aircraft exits.
 - (iii) Exits with slides or sliderafts (emergency operation).
 - (iv) Slides and sliderafts in a ditching.
 - (v) Exits without slides (emergency operation).
 - (vi) Window exits (emergency operation).
 - (vii) Exits with tailcones (emergency operation).
 - (viii) Cockpit exits (emergency operation).
 - (ix) Ground evacuation and ditching equipment.
 - (x) First aid equipment.
 - (xi) Portable oxygen systems (oxygen bottles, chemical oxygen generators, protective breathing equipment (PBE)).
 - (xii) Firefighting equipment.
 - (xiii) Emergency lighting systems.
 - (xiv) Universal precaution kits
 - (xv) Automated external defibrillators
 - (xvi) Additional emergency equipment.
- (2) Emergency assignments and procedures.
 - (i) General types of emergencies specific to aircraft, including crew coordination and communication.
 - (ii) Emergency communication signals and procedures.
 - (iii) Rapid decompression.
 - (iv) Insidious decompression and cracked window and pressure seal leaks.
 - (v) Fires.
 - (vi) Ditching.
 - (vii) Ground evacuation.
 - (viii) Unwarranted evacuation (i.e., passenger initiated).
 - (ix) Illness or injury.
 - (x) Abnormal situations involving passengers or crew members.
 - (xi) Hijacking and acts of unlawful interference.
 - (xii) Bomb threat.
 - (xiii) Turbulence.

- (xiv) Other unusual situations including an awareness of other crew members' assignments and functions as they pertain to the cabin crew member's own duties.
- (xv) Previous aircraft accidents and incidents.
- (3) Aircraft specific emergency drills.
 - (i) Emergency exit drill.
 - (ii) Hand fire extinguisher drill.
 - (iii) Emergency oxygen system drill.
 - (iv) Flotation device drill.
 - (v) Ditching drill, if applicable.
 - (vi) Liferaft removal and inflation drill, if applicable.
 - (vii) Slideraft pack transfer drill, if applicable.
 - (viii) Slide or slideraft deployment, inflation, and detachment drill, if applicable.
 - (ix) Emergency evacuation slide drill, if applicable.
- (c) Each AOC holder shall ensure that initial ground training for a cabin crew member includes a competency check given by the appropriate supervisor or ground instructor to determine his or her ability to perform assigned duties and responsibilities.
- (d) Each AOC holder shall ensure that initial ground training for cabin crew members consists of at least the following programmed hours of instruction based on the aircraft to be used, unless a reduction is determined appropriate by the Authority:
 - (1) Piston-engined 8 hours.
 - (2) Turbopropeller-powered 8 hours.
 - (3) Turbo-jet 16 hours.
 - (4) Other aircraft 8 hours

IS: 8.10.1.15(D) INITIAL AIRCRAFT GROUND TRAINING—FLIGHT OPERATIONS OFFICER

- (a) Each AOC holder shall provide initial aircraft ground training for flight operations officers that include instruction in at least the following subjects:
 - (1) General dispatch subjects:
 - (i) Appropriate regulations.
 - (ii) Operations Manual of the AOC holder.
 - (iii) Operations specifications of the AOC holder.
 - (iv) Weather reports: interpretation, available sources, actual and prognostic, seasonal variations.
 - (v) Communications, to include normal and emergency.

- (vi) Meteorology, to include effects on radio reception.
- (vii) Adverse weather.
- (viii) Notices to airmen.
- (ix) Navigational charts and publications.
- (x) Joint dispatcher/pilot responsibilities.
- (xi) ATC coordination procedures.
- (xii) Familiarization with operations area, including classes of airspace and special areas of navigation.
- (xiii) Characteristics of special aerodromes.
- (2) Aircraft characteristics:
 - (i) Aircraft specific flight preparation.
 - (ii) Aircraft operating and performance characteristics.
 - (iii) Navigation equipment, including peculiarities and limitations.
 - (iv) Instrument approach and communication equipment.
 - (v) Emergency equipment.
 - (vi) AFM or RFM provisions applicable to the aircraft duties.
 - (vii) MEL/CDL.
 - (viii) Applicable equipment training.
- (3) Operations procedures:
 - (i) Adverse weather phenomena (wind-shear, clear air turbulence and thunderstorms).
 - (ii) Mass and balance computations and load control procedures.
 - (iii) Aircraft performance computations, to include takeoff weight limitations based on departure runway, arrival runway, and en route limitations, and also engine-out limitations.
 - (iv) Flight planning procedures, to include route selection, flight time, and fuel requirements analysis.
 - (v) Dispatch release preparation.
 - (vi) Crew briefings.
 - (vii) Flight monitoring procedures.
 - (viii) MEL and CDL procedures.
 - (ix) Manual performance of all required procedures in case of the loss of automated capabilities.
 - (x) Training in appropriate geographic areas.
 - (xi) ATC and instrument procedures, ground hold and central flow control procedures.
 - (xii) Radio/telephone procedures.

- (4) Abnormal and emergency procedures.
 - (i) Assisting flight crew in an emergency.
 - (ii) Alerting of appropriate governmental, company and private agencies.
- (5) Crew resource management.

Note: IS 8.10.1.12 contains CRM training items.

(6) Dangerous goods.

Note: IS 8.10.1.10 contains dangerous goods training items.

(7) Security.

Note: See SMCAR 8.10.1.11.

(8) Differences training.

Note: IS 8.10.1.17 contains items on differences training.

- (b) Each AOC holder shall ensure that initial ground training for flight operations officers includes a competency check given by an appropriately qualified dispatch supervisor or ground instructor that demonstrates the required knowledge and abilities.
- (c) Each AOC holder shall ensure that initial ground training for flight operations officers consists of at least the following programmed hours of instruction based on the aircraft to be used, unless a reduction is determined appropriate by the Authority:
 - (1) Piston-engined aircraft 30 hours.
 - (2) Turbropropeller-powered aircraft 40 hours.
 - (3) Turbo-jet aircraft 40 hours.
 - (4) Other aircraft 30 hours.

IS: 8.10.1.15 INITIAL AIRCRAFT FLIGHT TRAINING

- (a) Each AOC holder shall ensure that pilot initial flight training includes at least the following:

 Note: Flight training may be conducted in an appropriate aircraft or adequate Flight Simulation Training Device. A = Aeroplane, H = Helicopter.
 - (1) Preparation.
 - (i) Visual inspection (for aircraft with a flight engineer, use of pictorial display authorized) A and H.
 - (ii) Pre-taxi procedures, A and H.
 - (iii) Performance limitations.
 - (iv) Surface operation.
 - (v) Pushback.
 - (vi) Powerback taxi, if applicable to the type of operation to be conducted.
 - (vii) Starting.

- (viii) Taxi.
- (ix) Pre-takeoff checks.
- (2) Takeoff.
 - (i) Normal.
 - (ii) Crosswind.
 - (iii) Rejected.
 - (iv) Power failure after V1.
 - Lower than standard minimum, if applicable to the type of operation to be conducted.
- (3) Climb.
 - (i) Normal.
 - (ii) One-engine inoperative during climb to en route altitude.
- (4) En route.
 - (i) Steep turns.
 - (ii) Approaches to stalls (takeoff, en route, and landing configurations).
 - (iii) Inflight powerplant shutdown.
 - (iv) Inflight powerplant restart.
 - (v) High speed handling characteristics.
- (5) Descent.
 - (i) Normal.
 - (ii) Maximum rate.
- (6) Approaches.
 - (i) VFR procedures.
 - (ii) Visual approach with 50% loss of power of available powerplants.
 - (iii) Visual approach with slat/flap malfunction.
 - (iv) IFR precision approaches (ILS normal and ILS with one-engine inoperative).
 - (v) IFR non-precision approaches (NDB normal and VOR normal).

Non-precision approach with one engine inoperative (LOC backcourse procedures, SDF/LDA, GPS, TACAN and circling approach procedures).

- (vi) Note: Simulator shall be qualified for training/checking on the circling maneuver.
- (vii) Missed approach from precision approach.
- (viii) Missed approach from non-precision approach.
- (ix) Missed approach with powerplant failure.
- (7) Landings.

- (i) Normal with a pitch mistrim (small aircraft only).
- (ii) Normal from precision instrument approach.
- (iii) Normal from precision instrument approach with most critical engine inoperative.
- (iv) Normal with 50% loss of power of available powerplants.
- (v) Normal with flap/slat malfunction.
- (vi) Rejected landings.
- (vii) Crosswind.
- (viii) Manual reversion/degraded control augmentation.
- (ix) Short/soft field (small aircraft only).
- (x) Glassy/rough water (seaplanes only).
- (8) After landing.
 - (i) Parking.
 - (ii) Emergency evacuation.
 - (iii) Docking, mooring, and ramping (seaplanes only).
- (9) Other flight procedures during any airborne phase.
 - (i) Airborne Collision Avoidance System: use and avoidance maneuvers
 - (ii) Holding.
 - (iii) Ice accumulation on airframe.
 - (iv) Air hazard avoidance.
 - (v) Windshear/microburst.
- (10) Normal, abnormal and alternate systems procedures during any phase.
 - (i) Pneumatic/pressurization.
 - (ii) Air conditioning.
 - (iii) Fuel and oil.
 - (iv) Electrical.
 - (v) Hydraulic.
 - (vi) Flight controls.
 - (vii) Anti-icing and de-icing systems.
 - (viii) Autopilot.
 - (ix) Flight management guidance systems and/or automatic or other approach and landing aids.
 - (x) Stall warning devices, stall avoidance devices, and stability augmentation systems.
 - (xi) Airborne weather radar.
 - (xii) Flight instrument system malfunction.

- (xiii) Communications equipment.
- (xiv) Navigation systems.
- (11) Emergency systems procedures during any phase.
 - (i) Aircraft fires.
 - (ii) Smoke control.
 - (iii) Powerplant malfunctions.
 - (iv) Fuel jettison.
 - (v) Electrical, hydraulic, pneumatic systems.
 - (vi) Flight control system malfunction.
 - (vii) Landing gear and flap system malfunction.
- (b) Each AOC holder shall ensure that flight engineer flight training includes at least the following training and practice in procedures related to the carrying out of flight engineer duties and functions. This training and practice may be accomplished either in flight or in a flight simulation training device.
 - (1) Preparation.
 - (i) Airplane preflight.
 - (A) Logbook procedures.
 - (B) Safety checks.
 - (C) Cabin/interiors.
 - (D) Exterior Walkaround.
 - (E) Servicing/deicing.
 - (F) Use of Oxygen.
 - (2) Ground Operations.
 - (i) Performance Data.
 - (A) To/LND Data.
 - (B) Airport Analysis.
 - (C) Mass and Balance.
 - (ii) Use of Checklist.
 - (A) Panel setup.
 - (iii) Starting.
 - (A) External power.
 - (B) External Air.
 - (C) APU.
 - (iv) Communications.
 - (A) Station Procedures.
 - (B) ACARS.

- (v) Taxi.
- (3) Takeoff.
 - (i) Powerplant Control.
 - (ii) Flaps/landing gear.
 - (iii) Fuel management.
 - (iv) Other Systems Operation.
 - (v) Aircraft Performance.
 - (vi) Checklist Completion.
- (4) Climb.
 - (i) Powerplant control.
 - (ii) Fuel Management.
 - (iii) Pressurization.
 - (iv) Electrical System.
 - (v) Air Conditioning.
 - (vi) Flight Controls.
 - (vii) Other Systems.
- (5) En Route.
 - (i) Powerplant Operation.
 - (ii) Fuel Management.
 - (iii) Performance Management.
 - (iv) High Altitude Performance.
 - (v) Other Systems Operation.
- (6) Descent.
 - (i) Powerplant operation.
 - (ii) Other Systems Operation.
 - (iii) Performance Management.
- (7) Approach.
 - (i) Landing Data.
 - (ii) Landing Gear Operation.
 - (iii) Flat/Slat/Spoiler Operation.
 - (iv) Approach Monitoring.
- (8) Landings.
 - (i) Powerplant Operation.
 - (ii) Aircraft Configuration.
 - (iii) System Operation.

- (A) Emergency Evacuation.
- (9) Procedures During Any Ground or Airborne Phase.
 - (i) Cockpit Equipment.
 - (ii) Flap Slats/Gear.
 - (iii) Powerplant.
 - (iv) Pressurization.
 - (v) Pneumatic.
 - (vi) Air Conditioning.
 - (vii) Fuel and Oil.
 - (viii) Electrical.
 - (ix) Hydraulic.
 - (x) Flight Controls.
 - (xi) Anti-Icing and Deicing.
 - (xii) Other Checklist Procedures.
- (c) Each AOC holder shall ensure that flight navigator training includes at least the following:
 - (1) Initial flight training for flight navigators must include flight training and a flight check that is adequate to ensure the crew member's proficiency in the performance of his or her assigned duties.
 - (2) The flight training and check specified in paragraph (1) must be performed—
 - (i) In-flight or in an appropriate flight simulation training device; or
 - (ii) In commercial air transport operations, if performed under the supervision of a qualified flight navigator.
- (d) Each AOC holder shall ensure that initial flight training for pilots and flight engineers consists of at least the following programmed hours of instruction based on the aircraft to be used, unless a reduction is determined appropriate by the Authority:
 - (1) For one trainee in either an aircraft or flight simulation training devices—
 - (i) Piston-engined aircraft—PIC: 14 hours; CP: 14 hours; and FE: 12 hours.
 - (ii) Turbropropeller-powered aircraft—PIC: 15 hours; CP: 15 hours;, and FE: 12 hours.
 - (iii) Turbo-jet aircraft—PIC: 20 hours; CP: 16 hours; and FE; 12 hours.
 - (iv) Other aircraft—PIC and CP: 14 hours.
 - (2) For two pilots in a flight simulation training device—
 - (i) Piston-engined aircraft—PIC: 24 hours; CP: 24 hours; and FE: 20 hours.
 - (ii) Turbropropeller-powered aircraft—PIC: 24 hours; CP: 24 hours; and FE: 20 hours.
 - (iii) Turbo-jet aircraft—PIC: 28 hours; CP: 28 hours; and FE: 20 hours.
 - (iv) Other aircraft—PIC and CP: 24 hours.

IS: 8.10.1.16 INITIAL SPECIALISED OPERATIONS TRAINING

(a) Each AOC holder shall provide initial specialized operations training to ensure that each pilot and flight operations officer is qualified in the type of operation in which he or she serves and in any specialized or new equipment, procedures, and techniques, such as:

- (1) Long-range navigation.
 - (i) Knowledge of specialized navigation procedures, such as MNPS, NPAC.
 - (ii) Knowledge of specialized equipment, such as INS, LORAN, GPS.
- (2) CAT II and CAT III approaches.
- (3) Special equipment, procedures and practice.
- (4) A demonstration of competency.
- (5) Low visibility takeoff operations.
 - (i) Runway and lighting requirements.
 - (ii) Rejected takeoffs at, or near, V1 with a failure of the most critical engine.
 - (iii) Taxi operations.
 - (iv) Procedures to prevent runway incursions under low visibility conditions.
- (6) Extended range operations with two engine aeroplanes.
- (7) Approaches using an on-board radar.
- (8) Autopilot instead of Co-pilot.

IS: 8.10.1.17 AIRCRAFT DIFFERENCES

- (a) Each AOC holder shall provide aircraft differences training for flight operations officers when the operator has aircraft variances within the same type of aircraft, which includes at least the following:
 - (1) Operations procedures—
 - (i) Operations under adverse weather phenomena conditions, including clear air turbulence, windshear, and thunderstorms.
 - (ii) Mass and balance computations and load control procedures.
 - (iii) Aircraft performance computations, to include takeoff mass limitations based on departure runway, arrival runway, and en route limitations, and also engine-out limitations.
 - (iv) Flight planning procedures, to include route selection, flight time, and fuel requirements analysis.
 - (v) Dispatch release preparation.
 - (vi) Crew briefings.
 - (vii) Flight monitoring procedures.

(viii) Flight crew response to various emergency situations, including the assistance the aircraft flight operations officer can provide in each situation.

- (ix) MEL and CDL procedures.
- (x) Manual performance of required procedures in case of the loss of automate capabilities.
- (xi) Training in appropriate geographic areas.
- (xii) ATC and instrument procedures, to include ground hold and central flow control procedures.
- (xiii) Radio/telephone procedures.
- (2) Emergency procedures—
 - (i) Actions taken to aid the flight crew.
 - (ii) AOC holder and Authority notification.

Note: The FAA Flight Standardization Board, the Transport Canada and JAA Joint Operations Evaluation Board have a harmonized process and their reports are a source for differences training.

IS: 8.10.1.20 AIRCRAFT AND INSTRUMENT PROFICIENCY CHECK—PILOT

- (a) Aircraft and instrument proficiency checks for PIC and CP must include the following operations and procedures listed in the appropriate skill test in Part 2, on each type or variant of type of aircraft.
- (b) The oral and flight test phases of a proficiency check should not be conducted simultaneously.
- (c) When the examiner determines that an applicant's performance is unsatisfactory, the examiner may terminate the flight test immediately or, with the consent of the applicant, continue with the flight test until the remaining events are completed.
- (d) If the check must be terminated (for mechanical or other reasons) and there are events which still need to be repeated, the examiner shall issue a letter of discontinuance, valid for 60 days, listing the specific areas of operation that have been successfully completed.
- (e) Satisfactory completion of a proficiency check following completion of an approved air carrier training program for the particular type aircraft, satisfies the requirement for an aircraft type rating skill test if—
 - (1) That proficiency check includes all maneuvers and procedures required for a type rating skill test.
 - (2) Proficiency checks are to be conducted by an examiner approved by the Authority.

IS: 8.10.1.22 PAIRING OF LOW EXPERIENCE CREW MEMBERS

(a) Situations designated as critical by the Authority at special aerodromes designated by the Authority or at special aerodromes designated by the AOC holder include—

(1) The prevailing visibility value in the latest weather report for the aerodrome is at or below 1200 m (3/4 statute mile).

- (2) The runway visual range for the runway to be used is at or below 1200m (4,000 ft).
- The runway to be used has water, snow, slush or similar conditions that may adversely affect aeroplane performance.
- (4) The braking action on the runway to be used is reported to be less than "good".
- (5) The crosswind component for the runway to be used is in excess of 15 knots.
- (6) Windshear is reported in the vicinity of the aerodrome.
- (7) Any other condition in which the PIC determines it to be prudent to exercise the PIC's prerogative.
- (b) Circumstances which would be routinely be considered for deviation from the required minimum line operating flight time include—
 - (1) A newly certified AOC holder does not employ any pilots who meet the minimum flight time requirements;
 - (2) An existing AOC holder adds to its fleet a type aeroplane not before proven for use in its operations; or
 - (3) An existing AOC holder establishes a new domicile to which it assigns pilots who will be required to become qualified on the aeroplanes operated from that domicile.

IS: 8.10.1.24 COMPETENCE CHECKS—CABIN CREW MEMBERS

- (a) Evaluators shall conduct competency checks for cabin crew members to demonstrate that each candidate's proficiency level is sufficient to successfully perform assigned duties and responsibilities.
 - (1) A qualified supervisor or inspector, approved by the Authority, shall observe and evaluate competency checks for cabin crew members.
 - (2) Evaluators shall include during each cabin crew member competency check a demonstrated knowledge of:
 - (3) Emergency equipment, if applicable—
 - (i) Emergency communication and notification systems.
 - (ii) Aircraft exits.
 - (iii) Exits with slides or sliderafts (emergency operation).
 - (iv) Slides and sliderafts in a ditching.
 - (v) Exits without slides (emergency operation).
 - (vi) Window exits (emergency operation).
 - (vii) Exits with tailcones (emergency operation).
 - (viii) Cockpit exits (emergency operation).
 - (ix) Ground evacuation and ditching equipment.

- (x) First aid equipment.
- (xi) Portable oxygen systems (oxygen bottles, chemical oxygen generators, protective breathing equipment (PBE)).
- (xii) Firefighting equipment.
- (xiii) Emergency lighting systems.
- (xiv) Additional emergency equipment.
- (4) Emergency procedures—
 - (i) General types of emergencies specific to aircraft.
 - (ii) Emergency communication signals and procedures.
 - (iii) Rapid decompression.
 - (iv) Insidious decompression and cracked window and pressure seal leaks.
 - (v) Fires.
 - (vi) Ditching.
 - (vii) Ground evacuation.
 - (viii) Unwarranted evacuation (i.e., Passenger initiated).
 - (ix) Illness or injury.
 - (x) Abnormal situations involving passengers or crew members.
 - (xi) Turbulence.
 - (xii) Other unusual situations.
- (5) Emergency drills—
 - (i) Location and use of all emergency and safety equipment carried on the aeroplane.
 - (ii) The location and use of all types of exits.
 - (iii) Actual donning of a lifejacket where fitted.
 - (iv) Actual donning of protective breathing equipment.
 - (v) Actual handling of fire extinguishers.
- (6) Crew Resource Management—
 - (i) Decision-making skills.
 - (ii) Briefings and developing open communication.
 - (iii) Inquiry, advocacy, and assertion training.
 - (iv) Workload management.
- (7) Dangerous goods—
 - (i) Recognition of and transportation of dangerous goods.
 - (ii) Proper packaging, marking, and documentation.
 - (iii) Instructions regarding compatibility, loading, storage and handling characteristics.

- (8) Security—
 - (i) Hijacking.
 - (ii) Disruptive passengers.

IS: 8.10.1.33 RECURRENT TRAINING—FLIGHT CREW

- (a) Each AOC holder shall establish a recurrent training program for all flight crew members in the AOC holder's Operations Manual and shall have it approved by the Authority.
- (b) Each flight crew member shall undergo recurrent training relevant to the type or variant of aircraft on which he or she is certified to operate and for the crew member position involved.
- (c) Each AOC holder shall have all recurrent training conducted by suitably qualified personnel.
- (d) Each AOC holder shall ensure that flight crew member recurrent ground training includes at least the following:
 - (1) General subjects.
 - (i) Flight locating procedures.
 - (ii) Principles and method for determining mass/balance and runway limitations.
 - (iii) Meteorology to ensure practical knowledge of weather phenomena including the principles of frontal system, icing, fog, thunderstorms, windshear, and high altitude weather situations.
 - (iv) ATC systems and phraseology.
 - (v) Navigation and use of navigational aids.
 - (vi) Normal and emergency communication procedures.
 - (vii) Visual cues before descent to MDA.
 - (viii) Accident/incident and occurrence review.
 - (ix) Other instructions necessary to ensure the pilot's competence.
 - (2) Aircraft systems and limitations.
 - (i) Normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures.
 - (ii) Aircraft performance characteristics.
 - (iii) Engines and ,if applicable, propellers.
 - (iv) Major aircraft components.
 - (v) Major aircraft systems (i.e., flight controls, electric, hydraulic and other systems as appropriate).
 - (3) Ground icing and de-icing procedures and requirements.
 - (4) Emergency equipment and drills.
 - (5) Every 12 months—

- (i) Location and use of all emergency and safety equipment carried on the aeroplane.
- (ii) The location and use of all types of exits.
- (iii) Actual donning of a lifejacket where fitted.
- (iv) Actual donning of protective breathing equipment.
- (v) Actual handling of fire extinguishers.
- (6) Every 3 years—
 - (i) Operation of all types of exits.
 - (ii) Demonstration of the method used to operate a slide, where fitted.
 - (iii) Fire-fighting using equipment representative of that carried in the aeroplane on an actual or simulated fire.

Note: With halon extinguishers, an alternative method acceptable to the authority may be used.

- (iv) Effects of smoke in an enclosed area and actual use of all relevant equipment in a simulated smoke-filled environment.
- (v) Actual handling of pyrotechnics, real or simulated, where fitted.
- (vi) Demonstration in the use of the life-raft(s), where fitted.
- (vii) An emergency evacuation drill.
- (viii) A ditching drill, if applicable.
- (ix) A rapid decompression drill, if applicable.
- (7) Crew resource management—
 - (i) Decision-making skills.
 - (ii) Briefings and developing open communication.
 - (iii) Inquiry, advocacy, and assertion training.
 - (iv) Workload management.
 - (v) Situational awareness.
- (8) Dangerous goods—
 - (i) Recognition of and transportation of dangerous goods.
 - (ii) Proper packaging, marking, and documentation.
 - (iii) Instructions regarding compatibility, loading, storage and handling characteristics.
- (9) Security—
 - (i) Hijacking.
 - (ii) Disruptive passengers.
- (e) Each AOC holder shall verify knowledge of the recurrent ground training by an oral or written examination.
- (f) Each AOC holder shall ensure that pilot recurrent flight training include at least the following:

Note: Flight training may be conducted in an appropriate aircraft or adequate flight simulation training device.

- (1) Preparation—
 - (i) Visual inspection (use of pictorial display authorized).
 - (ii) Pre-taxi procedures.
- (2) Ground operation—
 - (i) Performance limitations.
 - (ii) Cockpit management.
 - (iii) Securing cargo.
 - (iv) Pushback.
 - (v) Powerback taxi, if applicable.
 - (vi) Starting.
 - (vii) Taxi.
 - (viii) Pre-takeoff checks.
- (3) Takeoff—
 - (i) Normal.
 - (ii) Crosswind.
 - (iii) Rejected.
 - (iv) Power failure after V1.
 - (v) Powerplant failure during second segment.
 - (vi) Low Visibility Takeoff Operations.
- (4) Climb—
 - (i) Normal.
 - (ii) One-engine inoperative climb to en route altitude.
- (5) En route—
 - (i) Steep turns.
 - (ii) Approaches to stalls (takeoff, en route, and landing configurations).
 - (iii) Inflight powerplant shutdown.
 - (iv) Inflight powerplant restart.
 - (v) High speed handling characteristics.
- (6) Descent—
 - (i) Normal.
 - (ii) Maximum rate.
- (7) Approaches—
 - (i) VFR procedures.

- (ii) Visual approach with 50% loss of power of available powerplants.
- (iii) Visual approach with slat/flap malfunction.
- (iv) IFR precision approaches (ILS normal and ILS with one-engine inoperative).
- (v) IFR non-precision approaches (NDB normal and VOR normal).
- (vi) Non-precision approach with one engine inoperative (LOC backcourse, SDF/LDA, GPS, TACAN and circling approach procedures).

Note: Simulator shall be qualified for training/checking on the circling maneuver.

- (vii) Missed approach from precision approach.
- (viii) Missed approach from non-precision approach.
- (ix) Missed approach with powerplant failure.
- (8) Landings—
 - (i) Abnormal with a pitch mistrim (small aircraft only).
 - (ii) Abnormal from precision instrument approach.
 - (iii) Abnormal from precision instrument approach with most critical engine inoperative.
 - (iv) Abnormal with 50% loss of power of available powerplants.
 - (v) Abnormal with flap/slat malfunction.
 - (vi) Rejected landings.
 - (vii) Crosswind.
 - (viii) Short/soft field (small aircraft only).
 - (ix) Glassy/rough water (seaplanes only).
- (9) After landing—
 - (i) Parking.
 - (ii) Emergency evacuation.
 - (iii) Docking, mooring, and ramping (seaplanes only).
- (10) Other flight procedures during any airborne phase—
 - (i) Airborne Collision Avoidance System: use and avoidance maneuvers
 - (ii) Holding.
 - (iii) Ice accumulation on airframe.
 - (iv) Air hazard avoidance.
 - (v) Windshear/microburst.
- (11) Normal, abnormal and alternate systems procedures during any phase—
 - (i) Pneumatic/pressurization.
 - (ii) Air conditioning.
 - (iii) Fuel and oil.

- (iv) Electrical.
- (v) Hydraulic.
- (vi) Flight controls.
- (vii) Anti-icing and deicing systems.
- (viii) Flight management guidance systems and/or automatic or other approach and landing aids.
- (ix) Stall warning devices, stall avoidance devices, and stability augmentation systems.
- (x) Airborne weather radar.
- (xi) Flight instrument system malfunction.
- (xii) Communications equipment.
- (xiii) Navigation systems.
- (xiv) Autopilot.
- (xv) Approach and landing aids.
- (xvi) Flight instrument system malfunction.
- (12) Emergency systems procedures during any phase—
 - (i) Aircraft fire.
 - (ii) Smoke control.
 - (iii) Powerplant malfunctions.
 - (iv) Fuel jettison.
 - (v) Electrical, hydraulic, pneumatic systems.
 - (vi) Flight control system malfunction.
 - (vii) Landing gear and flap system malfunction.
- (g) Each AOC holder shall ensure that flight engineer recurrent flight training includes at least the flight training specified in IS: 8.10.1.15(b).
- (h) Each AOC holder shall ensure that flight navigator recurrent training includes enough training and an in-flight check to ensure competency with respect to operating procedures and navigation equipment to be used and familiarity with essential navigation information pertaining to the AOC holder's routes that require a flight navigator.
- (i) The AOC holder may combine recurrent training with the AOC holder's proficiency check.
- (j) Recurrent ground and flight training curricula may be accomplished concurrently or intermixed, but completion of each of these curricula shall be recorded separately.

IS: 8.10.1.34 RECURRENT NORMAL AND EMERGENCY TRAINING—CABIN CREW MEMBERS

- (a) Each AOC holder shall establish and have approved by the Authority a recurrent training program for all cabin crew members.
- (b) Each cabin crew member shall undergo recurrent training in evacuation and other appropriate normal and emergency procedures and drills relevant to his or her assigned positions and the type(s) and/or variant(s) of aircraft on which he or she operates.
- (c) Each AOC holder shall have all recurrent training conducted by suitably qualified personnel.
- (d) Each AOC holder shall ensure that, every 12 months, each cabin crew member receive recurrent training in at least the following:
 - (1) Emergency equipment, if applicable—
 - (i) Emergency communication and notification systems.
 - (ii) Aircraft exits.
 - (iii) Exits with slides or sliderafts (emergency operation).
 - (iv) Slides and sliderafts in a ditching.
 - (v) Exits without slides (emergency operation).
 - (vi) Window exits (emergency operation).
 - (vii) Exits with tailcones (emergency operation).
 - (viii) Cockpit exits (emergency operation).
 - (ix) Ground evacuation and ditching equipment.
 - (x) First aid equipment.
 - (xi) Portable oxygen systems (oxygen bottles, chemical oxygen generators, protective breathing equipment (PBE)).
 - (xii) Firefighting equipment.
 - (xiii) Emergency lighting systems.
 - (xiv) Additional emergency equipment.
 - (2) Emergency procedures—
 - (i) General types of emergencies specific to aircraft.
 - (ii) Emergency communication signals and procedures.
 - (iii) Rapid decompression.
 - (iv) Insidious decompression and cracked window and pressure seal leaks.
 - (v) Fires.
 - (vi) Ditching.
 - (vii) Ground evacuation.
 - (viii) Unwarranted evacuation (i.e., passenger initiated).

- (ix) Illness or injury.
- (x) Abnormal situations involving passengers or crew members.
- (xi) Turbulence.
- (xii) Other unusual situations.
- (3) Emergency drills.
- (4) Every 12 months—
 - (i) Location and use of all emergency and safety equipment carried on the aeroplane.
 - (ii) The location and use of all types of exits.
 - (iii) Actual donning of a lifejacket where fitted.
 - (iv) Actual donning of protective breathing equipment.
 - (v) Actual handling of fire extinguishers.
- (5) Every 3 years—
 - (i) Operation of all types of exits.
 - (ii) Demonstration of the method used to operate a slide, where fitted.
 - (iii) Fire-fighting using equipment representative of that carried in the aeroplane on an actual or simulated fire.

Note: With Halon extinguishers, an alternative method acceptable to the Authority may be used.

- (iv) Effects of smoke in an enclosed area and actual use of all relevant equipment in a simulated smoke-filled environment.
- (v) Actual handling of pyrotechnics, real or simulated, where fitted.
- (vi) Demonstration in the use of the life-raft(s), where fitted.
- (vii) An emergency evacuation drill.
- (viii) A ditching drill, if applicable.
- (ix) A rapid decompression drill, if applicable.
- (6) Crew resource management—
 - Decision-making skills.
 - (ii) Briefings and developing open communication.
 - (iii) Inquiry, advocacy, and assertion training.
 - (iv) Workload management.
- (7) Dangerous goods—
 - (i) Recognition of and transportation of dangerous goods.
 - (ii) Proper packaging, marking, and documentation.
 - (iii) Instructions regarding compatibility, loading, storage and handling characteristics.
- (8) Security—

- (i) Hijacking.
- (ii) Disruptive passengers.
- (e) An AOC holder may administer each of the recurrent training curricula concurrently or intermixed, but shall record completion of each of these curricula separately.

IS: 8.10.1.35 RECURRENT TRAINING—FLIGHT OPERATIONS OFFICER

- (a) Each AOC holder shall establish and maintain a recurrent training program, approved by the Authority and established in the AOC holder's Operations Manual, to be completed annually by each flight operations officer.
- (b) Each flight operations officer shall undergo recurrent training relevant to the type(s) and/or variant(s) of aeroplane and operations conducted by the AOC holder, and that training shall consist of at least the following hours of instruction:
 - (1) Piston-engined aircraft 8 hours.
 - (2) Turbopropeller-powered aircraft 10 hours.
 - (3) Turbo-jet aircraft 20 hours.
 - (4) Other aircraft 10 hours.
- (c) Each AOC holder shall have all recurrent training conducted by an appropriately qualified dispatch supervisor or ground instructor.
- (d) An AOC holder shall ensure that, every 12 months, each flight operations officer receives recurrent training in the subjects required for initial training listed in IS: 8.10.1.14D in sufficient detail to ensure proficiency in each specified area of training. Operators may choose to provide in-depth coverage of selected subjects on any one cycle of training. In such cases the operator's training program must cover all the subjects to the detail required for initial qualification within three years.
- (e) An AOC holder shall record completion of the required training.

IS: 8.10.1.37 FLIGHT INSTRUCTOR TRAINING

- (a) No operator may use a person, nor may any person serve as flight instructor in a training program unless:
 - (1) That person has satisfactorily completed initial or transition flight instructor training; and
 - Within the preceding 24 calendar months, that person satisfactorily conducts instruction under the observation of an inspector from the Authority or an AOC holder's check airman.
- (b) An AOC holder may accomplish the observation check for a flight instructor, in part or in full, in an aeroplane or a flight simulation training device.
- (c) Each AOC holder shall ensure that initial ground training for flight instructors includes the following—
 - (1) Flight instructor duties, functions, and responsibilities.

- (2) Applicable regulations and the AOC holder's policies and procedures.
- (3) Appropriate methods, procedures, and techniques for conducting the required checks.
- (4) Proper evaluation of student performance including the detection of:
 - (i) Improper and insufficient training; and
 - (ii) Personal characteristics of an applicant that could adversely affect safety.
- (5) Appropriate corrective action in the case of unsatisfactory checks.
- (6) Approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures in the aeroplane.
- (7) Except for holders of existing flight instructor licenses:
 - (i) The fundamental principles of the teaching-learning process;
 - (ii) Teaching methods and procedures; and
 - (iii) The instructor-student relationship.
- (d) Each AOC holder shall ensure that the transition ground training for flight instructors includes the approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures applicable to the aeroplane to which the flight instructor is in transition.
- (e) Each AOC holder shall ensure that the initial and transition flight training for flight instructors (aircraft), flight engineer instructors, and flight navigator instructors includes the following:
 - (1) The safety measures for emergency situations that are likely to develop during instruction.
 - (2) The potential results of improper, untimely, or non-execution of safety measures during instruction.
 - (3) For pilot flight instructor (aircraft):
 - (i) Inflight training and practice in conducting flight instruction from the left and right pilot seats in the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures to ensure competence as an instructor; and
 - (ii) The safety measures to be taken from either pilot seat for emergency situations that are likely to develop during instruction.
 - (4) For flight engineer instructors and flight navigator instructors, in-flight training to ensure competence to perform assigned duties.
 - (5) An AOC holder may accomplish the flight training requirements for flight instructors in full or in part in flight or in a flight simulation training device, as appropriate.
 - (6) An AOC holder shall ensure that the initial and transition flight training for flight instructors (flight simulation training device) includes the following:
 - (i) Training and practice in the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures to ensure competence to conduct the flight instruction required by this part. This training and practice shall be accomplished in full or in part in a flight simulation training device.
 - (ii) Training in the operation of flight simulation training devices, to ensure competence to conduct the flight instruction required by this Part.

IS: 8.10.1.39 CHECK AIRMAN TRAINING

(a) No operator may use a person, nor may any person serve as a check airman (aircraft) or check airman (flight simulation training device) in a training program unless, with respect to the aircraft type involved, that person has satisfactorily completed the appropriate training phases for the aircraft, including recurrent training and differences training, that are required to serve as PIC or flight engineer, as applicable.

- (b) Each AOC holder shall ensure that initial ground training for check airmen includes:
 - (1) Check airman duties, functions, and responsibilities.
 - (2) Applicable regulations and the AOC holder's policies and procedures.
 - (3) Appropriate methods, procedures, and techniques for conducting the required checks.
 - (4) Proper evaluation of student performance including the detection of:
 - (5) Improper and insufficient training.
 - (6) Personal characteristics of an applicant that could adversely affect safety.
 - (i) Appropriate corrective action in the case of unsatisfactory checks.
 - (ii) Approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures in the aircraft.
- (c) Transition ground training for all check airmen shall include the approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures applicable to the aircraft to which the check airman is in transition.
- (d) For pilot check airmen, each AOC holder shall ensure that the initial and transition flight training includes:
 - (1) Training and practice in conducting flight evaluations (from the left and right pilot seats for pilot check airmen) in the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures to ensure competence to conduct the flight checks.
 - (2) The potential results of improper, untimely or non-execution of safety measures during an evaluation.
 - (3) The safety measures (to be taken from either pilot seat for pilot check airmen) for emergency situations that are likely to develop during an evaluation.
- (e) For FE check airmen and FN check airmen, each AOC holder shall ensure training to ensure competence to perform assigned duties to include:
 - (1) The safety measures for emergency situations that are likely to develop during a check.
 - (2) The potential results of improper, untimely or non-execution of safety measures during a check.
- (f) Each AOC holder shall ensure that the initial and transition flight training for check airmen (flight simulation training device) includes:
 - (1) Training and practice in conducting flight checks in the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures to ensure competence to conduct the evaluations checks required by this part (this training and practice shall be accomplished in a flight simulation training device).

- (2) Training in the operation of flight simulation training devices, to ensure competence to conduct the evaluations required by this Part.
- (g) An AOC holder may accomplish flight training for check airmen in full or in part in an aircraft or in a flight simulation training device, as appropriate.
- (h) The AOC holder shall record the training in each individuals training record maintained by the AOC holder.

IS: 8.12.1.2 DUTY AND REST PERIODS

Each AOC holder, scheduling official and crew member shall use the following tables as appropriate, to consolidate all scheduling and actual event requirements with respect to crew member flight time, duty and rest periods for commercial air transport operations.

Table 1

CONDITIONS REQUIRED FOR FLIGHT CREW MEMBER REST REDUCTION .						
Flight Deck Duty Period (Hours)	Normal Rest Period. (Hours)	Authorized Reduced Rest Period (Hours)	Next Rest Period if Reduction Taken			
Less than 8	9	8	10			
8-9	10	8	11			
9 or more	11	9	12			

Table 2

CONDITIONS REQUIRED FOR CABIN CREW MEMBER REST REDUCTION.						
Scheduled Duty Period (Hours)	Extra Cabin crew members Required	Normal Rest Period. (Hours)	Authorized Reduced Rest Period (Hours)	Next Rest Period if Reduction Taken		
14 or less	0	9	8	10		
14-16	1	12	10	14		
16-18	2	12	10	14		
18-20	3	12	10	14		

Note. Each Contracting State is required to have flight and duty time regulations. The above times are from the United States and are used as an example.